Chinese Language History & Culture

Chinese Medical Terminology

Key Terms and Concepts in Chinese Medicine

Second Edition

Teacher Version

(Student Version contains blank spaces to be filled in during class or for homework)

Jim Cleaver LAc.

君子 Jun-Zi Publications

Table of Contents

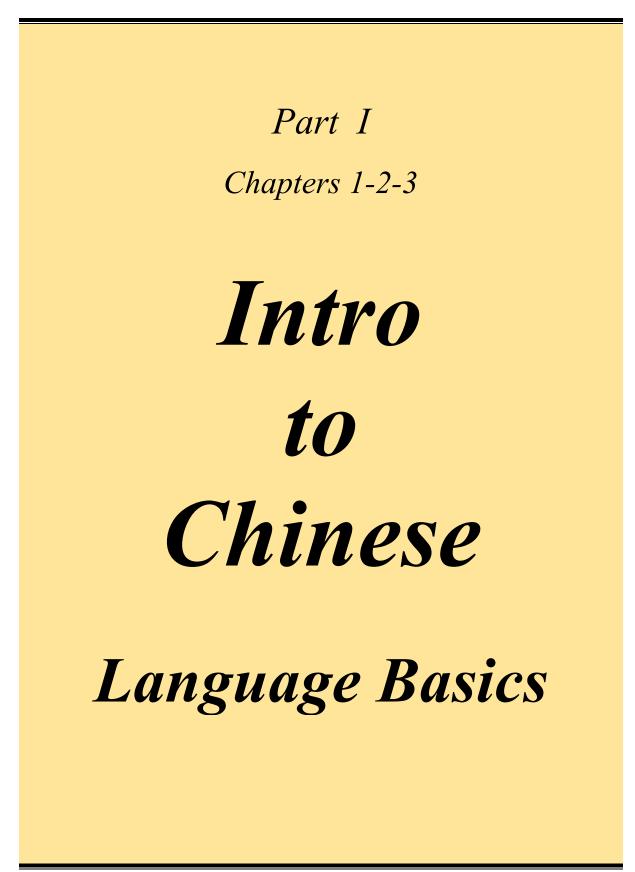
			Page #'s
<u>Part I</u>	Introduction to the C	Chinese Language	<u>5-41 = 35</u>
<u>Chapter 1</u>	Spoken Chinese		<u>6–15 = <i>10</i></u>
	General Info	Dialects, Tones	6
	Romanization Systems	Wade-Giles and Pin Yin	7
	Pinyin Pronunciation Guide	Initials and Finals	8
	Pinyin – Wade-Giles Conver	rsion Table List of Syllables	10
	Wade-Giles – Pinyin Conver	rsion Table List of Syllables	13
<u>Chapter 2</u>	Written Chinese		16-23 = 8
	General Info	Origins, # of Characters	<u>16 25 0</u> 16
	Character Families	Six Families (Liu Shu)	18
	Character Examples	Yi/Dr and Yao/medicine	18
	Evolution of Characters	Gu Wen Ancient to Modern Scripts	20
	How to Write a Character	Strokes (Hua)	20
	Stroke Order	and Stroke Count	21
	Simplified Characters	What are they?, How many & Why	22
<u>Chapter 3</u>	How To Use A Chinese	Dictionary	<u>24–35 = 12</u>
	Introduction	Radicals and Phonetics	24
	To Look-up a Character	Follow These Steps	25
	Reduced Forms of Radicals	Table	26
	214 Kang Xi Radicals	Table with Explanations	27
	Writing Practice		<u>36–41 = 5</u>
	Writing Practice	Introduction	36
	Writing Practice	Top 60 Radicals	37

Chinese Language, History & Culture				
Part II	<u>General Vocabulary</u>	(~960 characters)	42 - 102 = 61	
<u>Chapter 4</u> (~336 char.)	Basic Terms & Concep Cosmology 5 Elements Direction-ology	ots Dao, Yi/change Yin/Yang, Wu Xing	42–65 = 24 43-44 45-47 48	
	Astronomy Constellations	28 Lunar Stations (Xiu)	49 50	
	Numbers, Dates & Time Stems & Branches Sexagenary Cycle Calendar Science	Hao & Shu Tian Gan & Di Zhi Liu Shi Hua Jia 24 Solar Periods (Jie Qi)	51-52 53-55 56-57 58	
	Trigrams Lunar Hexagrams The Five Virtues Martial Arts	Ba Gua Shi Er Gua Wu Chang Qi Gong	59-60 61 62 63-64	
	Microcosmic Orbit	Qi Gong Xiao Zhou Tian	65	
	Writing Practice		<u>66-79 = 14</u>	
<u>Chapter 5</u> (~89 char.)	Geographical Reference Mountains, Oceans, Lakes, Map of Provinces Names of Provinces 12 Rivers & 12 Channels		80–85 = 6 81 83 84 85	
Chapter 6 (~115 char.)	Historical References Dynastic Periods Maps of Ancient China		86–98 = 13 87 89-90	
	Important Rulers (Kings & I Important Philosophers	Emperors)	91-92 93	
	Ancient Classics Philosophical Classics		94 95	
	Noted Physicians Medical Classics		96 97	
	Writing Practice		<u>99-102 = 4</u>	

Chinasa Languaga History & Cultura

Chinese Language, History & Culture

Part III	Medical Vocabulary	103 - 149 = 47
<u>Chapter 7</u> (~97 char.)	Energetic Anatomy Channel System Extraordinary Vessels Channel Pairings Worksheet Points & Point Categories Writing Practice	<u>103–117 = 10</u> 104 108 110 111 <u>113-117 = 5</u>
<u>Chapter 8</u> (~201 char.)	Names of Body Parts Body Parts (1. General, 2. Tissues, 3. Head & Senses, 4. Torso, 5. Limbs) Body Regions & Point Names (Part 6) Writing Practice	<u>118–127 = 10</u> 119 127 <u>128-135 = 8</u>
<u>Chapter 9</u> (~122 char.)	Physiological Terms Vital Substances Types of Qi Organs The 4 Seas Writing Practice	<u>136–143 = 8</u> 137 139 140 143 <u>144-149 = 6</u>
Part IV	<u>Appendices</u>	<u>150-165 = 16</u>
<u>Appendix 1</u>	Calendar ScienceTables• Cycle of Sixty6 cycles of 10 (Elements & Animals)• Cycle of Sixty5 cycles of 12 (counting years)• Solar Periods24 Fortnights (half months / 15 days)• Small (5 Day) Weeks72 Hou(3 per fortnight)• Lunar Festivals7 Primary Festivals• Lunar Stations28 Constellations	150 151 152 153 154 155 158
<u>Appendix 2</u>	BooksRecommended Books & Translations• Ancient Classics• Medical Classics• Chinese Language• General History & Misc.	159 160 162 163 164
Inside Back Cover	Chinese New Year Dates (26 years: 1995–2021)	165



Spoken Chinese

Monosyllabic

Every character is pronounced using just one syllable.

Endings

All characters end in either an open vowel sound, or with an 'n', or an 'ng', known as 'nasal' endings.

Initials and Finals

Chinese looks at each syllable in terms of an 'initial sound' and the 'final sound' (see pronunciation guide)

Number of syllables

There are only 405 different syllables to learn. This means there are a lot of homonyms. One way to reduce the number of homonyms is through the use of tones.

Intonation

In Chinese, changing the intonation changes the word, in other words Chinese is a *tonal* language. It is for this reason that Chinese has sometimes been described as sounding sing-song. Intonation is *not* an accent (like a southern or New York accent), nor is it a dialect.

Dialects

Chinese is part of the Sino-Tibetan family of languages. In fact there are hundreds of dialects in China (tantamount to different languages and mutually unintelligible). These are usually grouped into 8-9 distinct language families.

The two most common are **Mandarin** and **Cantonese**. Basically a northern and a southern dialect. Historically most Chinese immigrants came to the U.S. from the south and spoke Cantonese. Most people in Hong Kong speak Cantonese which is a sub-dialect of Yue.

The official language is Mandarin and everything we will learn pertains to Mandarin Chinese.

In Chinese this is called *putonghua* = the common language/speech.

Since 1955 all school children learn putonghua, but in most instances this is learning a second language.

Tones

In Mandarin there are **four tones**. They are referred to as first, second, third and fourth tones. Sometimes a fifth and neutral tone is mentioned.

It takes time for the American ear to hear these differences.

- 1. First tone is high and even
- 2. Second tone starts in the middle and rises
- 3. Third tone starts medium low, dips lower and then rises
- 4. Fourth tone starts high and falls sharply

This may be graphed out and/or numbered as follows:

On a s	cale from 1 to 5, with five being higher pitch, and one being lower.	Simplified to:
1.	First tone starts at 5 and stays at 5	5-5
2.	Second tone starts at 3 and ends at 5	3-5
3.	Third tone starts at 2, dips to 1, then rises to end at 4	2-1-4
4.	Fourth tone starts at 5 and ends at 1	5-1

There are eight or nine tones in Cantonese.

Romanization Systems

Pinyin has been the international standard since 1976.

The previous system is known as the **Wade-Giles** system, using the last names of its co-developers. It was the standard for nearly one hundred years. Thus many texts and dictionaries use it. Therefore, we need to have a working familiarity with both systems to function in the world of transliterating Chinese into western languages. That being said, we will focus on learning Pinyin.

As examples of the differences between them, the following should serve to illustrate: Mao Tse Tung in W-G became Mao Ze Dong in PY, or more precisely Mao Zedong. Peking turns into Beijing, and Tao becomes Dao.

Pinyin does, in most cases, provide the average English speaker with a closer approximation of Mandarin Chinese pronunciation than the older Wade-Giles system, though in the end both should get one to the same pronunciation if one understands the rules of each.

However, both are only approximations at best. But we are beginners and have to start somewhere.

Also it should be appreciated that the sounds, especially the vowel sounds, are intended to be more or less universal for Western languages and serve European speakers as well as English speakers. In fact, English is very irregular and European conventions are much more consistent, thus a strict attention to those pronunciations should be adhered to.

The Apostrophe in Wade-Giles

The biggest problem in the W-G system is the use of the apostrophe,

which is often ignored and even dropped by the uninitiated.

with apostrophe	without apostrophe	<u>example</u>	pronounced	<u>Pinyin</u>
ch' = ch	ch = j	T'ai Chi	= tie jee	Tai Ji
$\mathbf{k'} = \mathbf{k}$	$\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{g}$	kua	= gwa	gua
p' = p	$\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{b}$	pa	= ba	ba
t' = t	t = d	Тао	= dow	Dao

• Another problem in W-G is the 'J' which is used for a rolled 'r' sound.

Thus, the Conception vessel is spelled **jen**, but should be pronounced like you are swallowing an 'r'. In pinyin it is spelled **ren**.

Indicating Tones

The marks graphically depict the tone thus:

1st tone	$= \rightarrow$	mā	even	In Pinyin, tone 'marks'	are placed over the vowel.
2nd tone	= 🗡	má	rising	If there is more than one v	vowel, priority goes to 'a'
3rd tone	= J	mă	dip & rise	then 'e', and 'o'	(over the 'i' in 'iu' & 'ui')
4th tone	= ``	mà	falling	never over 'u' unless it is	s the only vowel
(5th tone)	= 0	a neutra	al tone is used in speech, bu	it rarely indicated since all c	characters have an tone.
				- 1	

In Wade-Giles superscript numbers are appended example ma⁴.

Unfortunately, most English publications leave out tone indicators, making it difficult to know what word/character is being discussed.

The learning pinyin is relatively easy and brief. There are four difficult consonants:

- 1. **'c'** which is sort of spit out like the 'ts' in its;
- 2. 'q' which is always a simple 'ch' sound, as in qi = chee;
- 3. 'x' which is hissed out, like trying to say 'hs';
- 4. **'zh'**, which is pretty much a 'j' sound.

Vowels are very consistent but pronounced more as they are in many European languages. The one exception, is the **'i'** which is pronounced three different ways depending on what consonant it follows.

(see the pinyin pronunciation guide on the next two pages) © 1992–2013 Jim Cleaver LAc.

Chapter 1 – Chinese Language Studies Pin Yin Pronunciation Guide 21+2* = 23 Initials – (Consonants)

- These tables indicate approximate English equivalents for each pinyin letter/sound.
- Only three are a bit awkward, until one gets used to them. *Pay special attention to: c, q, & x*
- The WG column shows the spelling used in the Wade-Giles system. (pronunciation should be the same)
- Note the use and importance of the apostrophe in the Wade system.

WG	PY	Pronunciation	Comments & Notes
р	b	= b as in bog	
ts'/tz'	с	= like the <i>ts</i> in its	(spit it out) never like the <i>c</i> in cat
ch'	ch	= ch as in church	strongly aspirated, with the tongue on the palate [compare with q]
t	d	= d as in door	
f	f	= f as in fun	
k	g	= g as in girl	never like the g in germ
h	h	= h as in her	strongly aspirated, more like the ch in chutzpah
ch	j	=j as in jeep	the tip of the tongue is against the lower teeth [compare with zh]
k'	k	= k as in kite	strongly aspirated
1	l	= l as in like	
m	m	= m as in mother	
n	n	= n as in none	
p'	р	= p as in park	strongly aspirated
ch'	q	= like the <i>ch</i> in cheek	place the tip of the tongue against the lower teeth [compare with ch] never like k, as in the English q
j	r	= r as in rapid	but with the tongue on the palate
s, ss/sz	S	= s as in sister	
sh	sh	= sh as in shine	
ť	t	= t as in ton	strongly aspirated
W	* w *	= w as in won	Functions as an initial in syllables without an initial consonant. Those that begin with a plain 'u'. (see also 'y')
hs	X	= like <i>sh</i> in sheet	with the tip of the tongue against the lower teeth, (hiss it out – like hsss, but short)
i/y	*y*	= as in English, but softer	like the y in young never like why Functions as an initial in syllables without an initial consonant. Those that begin with 'i or ü' (see also 'w')
ts/tz	Z	= z as in English	or like the <i>ds</i> in pads, or just try to say 'dz'
ch	zh	= like the <i>j</i> in jump	but with the tongue on the palate [compare with j]

* *w* & *y* are the two extra initials

Chapter 1 – Chinese Language Studies 37 Finals – (Vowels and Diphthongs)

• Among vowel sounds, the umlauted 'ü', and the 3 variations of 'i' require the most attention.

WG	PY	Pronunciation	Comments & Notes
а	a	= like the a in father	never like hay, never like yank
	-ai	= like the <i>ai</i> in Thailand	or <i>ie</i> in tie, or the <i>ye</i> in rye
	-ao	= like the <i>ow</i> in how, or cow	or the <i>ou</i> in ouch
	-an	= like the <i>ohn</i> in John	
	-ang	= like the <i>ang</i> in angst	
e / eh	e	= like the a in sofa	never like <i>e</i> in elongate, or the <i>e</i> in men
	-ei	= like the ay in bay	
	-en	= like the <i>un</i> in fun	
	-eng	= like the <i>ung</i> in lung, or hung	
êrh	êr	= like the ar in far	
i	-i	= like the <i>ee</i> in bee	never like the <i>i</i> in high (follows: b, p, m; d, t, n, l; j, q, x, y)
e / u	-i	= short 'i' like the i in it	very clipped (only follows c, s, z, or r)
ih	-i	= like the <i>urr</i> in burr, or the <i>ir</i> in sir	when following an 'h' (only $3 = ch$, sh, or zh)
	-ia	= ee-ah, but slurred like ya	
ien	-ian	= ee-in	like the name Ian, but less of the long e sound and slurred more like yen
	-iao	= like the <i>eow</i> in meow	but more slurred like yeow
ieh	-ie	= ee-eh	like the <i>ie</i> in experience, but more fused, like the <i>ye</i> in yet
	-in	= like the <i>een</i> in sheen	
	-ing	= like the <i>ing</i> in ring	
	-iang	<i>= ee-ang</i> or yang	
iung	-iong	= <i>ee-ong</i> or yong	
	-iu	= like the <i>yo</i> in yoyo, or yolk	
0	-0	= like <i>aw</i> in paw	or <i>au</i> in maudlin, or <i>ou</i> in ought (never like <u>over or of</u>)
ung	-ong	= like the <i>ong</i> in gong	
	-0u	= like the <i>ou</i> in though	or ow in low, or the oe in toe
u	-u	= like the <i>oo</i> in too or boo	never like <u>u</u> nit with no other initial sound it becomes a 'w'
	-ua	= like wa, or the <i>ua</i> in guava	
	-uai	= like the <i>ui</i> in quiet	or like why
uen	-uan	= like the <i>uan</i> in quantify	or like wan
	-uang	= as <i>uan</i> above	but with a g ending, like wang
	-ui	= like way	sometimes like whee, but clipped
	-un	= like the <i>one</i> in done	or the <i>on</i> in won
0	-u0	= oo + aw	but slurred like the <i>wa</i> in war
ü	-ü	= like yew (lips very pursed)	only follows j, q, x, y, l, or n with no other initial sound it becomes a 'y'
üeh	-üe	= like yew-eh, slurred together	
üen	-üan	= like yew-an, slurred together	
	-ün	= like yew-n, slurred together	

* in pinyin the umlaut is only necessary when following l or n (to differentiate lu from lü & nu from nü)

Pin-Yin to Wade-Giles – Conversion Table I Both sides **Bold** = different spelling – One side **bold** = difference is the apostrophe

Pin-Yin	Wade-Giles
a	a
ai	ai
an	an
ang	ang
ao	ao
ba	pa
bai	pai
ban	pan
bang	pang
bao	pao
bei	pei
ben	pen
beng	peng
bi	pi pi
bian	pian
biao	piao
bie	pieh
bin	pin
bing	ping
bo	ping
bu	pu pu
ca	ts'a
cai	ts'ai
can	ts'an
cang	ts'ang
cao	ts'ao
ce	ts'e
cen	ts'en
ceng	ts'eng
cha	ch'a
chai	ch'ai
chan	ch'an
chang	ch'ang
chao	ch'ao
che	ch'e
chen	ch'en
cheng	ch'eng
chi	ch'ih
chong	ch'ung
chou	ch'ou
chu	ch'u
chua	ch'ua
chuai	ch'uai
chuan	ch'uan
chuang	
	ch'uang ch'ui
chui	cir ui

Pin-Yin	Wade-Giles
chun	ch'un
chuo ·	ch'o
ci	tz'u / ts'u
cong	ts'ung
cou	ts'ou
cu	ts'u
cuan	ts'uan
cui	ts'ui
cun	ts'un
cuo	ts'o
da	ta
dai	tai
dan	tan
dang	tang
dao	tao
de	te
dei	tei
deng	teng
di	ti
dian	tien
diao	tiao
-	
die	tieh
ding	ting
diu	tiu
dong	tung
dou	tou
du	tu
duan	tuan
dui	tui
dun	tun
duo	to
e	e
e	eh
ei	ei
en	en
eng	eng
er	erh
fa	fa
fan	fan
fang	fang
fei	fei
fen	fen
feng	feng
fo	fo
fou	fou fu
fu	im Clawar, I Ac

Pin-Yin	Wade-Giles
ga	ka
gai	kai
gan	kan
gang	kang
gao	kao
ge	ke, ko
gei	kei
gen	ken
geng	keng
gong	kung
gou	kou
gu	ku
gua	kua
guai	kuai
guan	kuan
guang	kuang
gui	kui
gun	kun
guo	kuo
ha	ha
hai	hai
han	han
hang	hang
hao	hao
he	ho, (he)
hei	hei
hen	hen
heng	heng
hong	hung
hou	hou
hu	hu
hua	hua
huai	huai
huan	huan
huang hui	huang hui
hun	hun
huo	huo
ji	chi
jia	chia
jian	chien
jiang	chiang
jiao	chiao
jie	chieh
jin	chin
jing	ching
J8	10

gray = alphabet, change of letter

Pin-Yin to Wade-Giles – Conversion Table I Both sides **Bold** = different spelling – One side **bold** = difference is the apostrophe

D' V '	
Pin-Yin	Wade-Giles
jiong 	chiung
jiu	chiu
ju	chü
juan	chüan
jue	chüeh, chüo
jun	chün
ka	k'a
kai	k'ai
kan	k'an
kang	k'ang
kao	k'ao
ke	k'e, k'o
ken	k'en
keng	k'eng
kong	k'ung k'ou
kou ku	k'u
	k'ua
kua kuai	k'uai
kuan	k'uan
kuang kui	k'uang k'ui
kun	k'un
kuo	k'uo
la	la
lai	lai
lan	lan
lang	lang
lao	lao
le	le, lo
lei	lei
leng	leng
li	li
lia	lia
lian	lian
liang	liang
liao	liao
lie	lieh
lin	lin
ling	ling
liu	liu
long	lung
lou	lou
lu	lu
lü	lü
luan	luan

Pin-Yin	Wade-Giles
lüe	lüeh, lüo, lio
lun	lun
luo	lo
ma	ma
mai	mai
man	man
mang	mang
mao	mao
me	me
mei	mei
men	men
meng	meng
mi	mi
mian	mien
miao	miao
mie	mieh
min	min
ming	ming
miu	miu
mo	mo
mou	mou
mu	mu
na	na
nai	nai
nan	nan
nang	nang
nao	nao
ne	ne
nei	nei
nen	nen
neng	neng
ni	ni
nian	nien
niang	niang
niao	niao
nie	nieh
nin	nin
ning	ning
niu	niu
nong	nung
nou	nou
nu	nu
nü	nü
nuan	nuan
nüe	nüeh, nüo, nio
nun	nun
	lim Cleaver I Ac

Pin-Yin	Wade-Giles
nuo	no
0	0
ou	ou
pa	p'a
pai	p'ai
pan	p'an p'an
pang	p'ang
pang	p'ang p'ao
pei	p'ei
pen	p'en
peng	p'eng
pi	p'i
pian	p'ien
piao	p'iao
pie	p'ieh
pin	p'in
ping	p'ing
po	p'o
pou	p'ou
pu	p'u
qi	ch'i
qia	ch'ia
qian	ch'ien
qiang	ch'iang
qiao	ch'iao
qie	ch'ieh
qin	ch'in
qing	ch'ing
qiong	ch'iung
qiu	ch'iu
qu	ch'ü
quan	ch'üan
que	ch'üeh, ch'üo
qun	ch'ün
ran	jan
rang	jang
rao	jao
re	je
ren	jen
reng	jeng
ri	jih
rong	jung
rou	jou
ru	ju
ruan	juan
rui	jui
	11

gray = alphabet, change of letter

Pin-Yin to Wade-Giles – Conversion Table I Both sides **Bold** = different spelling – One side **bold** = difference is the apostrophe

Pin-Yin	Wade-Giles
run	jun
ruo	jo
sa	sa
sai	sai
san	san
sang	sang
sao	sao
se	se
sen	sen
seng	seng
sha	sha
shai	shai
shan	shan
shang	shang
shao	shao
she	she
shei	shei
shen	shen
sheng	sheng
shi	shih
shou	shou
shu	shu
shua	shua
shuai	shuai
shuan	shuan
shuang	shuang
shui	shui
shun	shun
shuo	sho, shuo
si	su, szu, ssu
song	sung
sou	sou
su	su
suan	suan
sui	sui
sun	sun
suo	so
ta	<u>t'a</u>
tai	t'ai
tan	t'an
tang	t'ang
tao	t'ao
te	t'e
tei	t'ei
ti	t'eng t'i
ti	L'I

Pin-Yin	Wade-Giles
tian	t'ien
tiao	t'iao
tie	t'ieh
ting	t'ing
tong	t'ung
tou	t'ou
tu	t'u
tuan	t'uan
tui	t'ui
tun	t'un
tuo	t'o
wa	wa
wai	wai
wan	wan
wang	wang
wei	wei
wen	wen
weng	weng
wo	WO
wu	wu
xi	hsi
xia	hsia
xian	hsien
xiang	hsiang
xiao	hsiao
xie	hsieh
xin	hsin
xing	hsing
xiong	hsiung
xiu	hsiu
xu	hsü
	hsüan
xuan	hsüeh, hsüo
xue	hsün
xun	
ya	ya
yan	yen
yang	yang
yao	yao
ye	yeh
yi	i
yin	yin
ying	ying
yo (iu)	yo (io)
yong	yung
you	yu
yu	yü
@ 1002 2013	lim Clamar I Ac

Pin-Yin	Wade-Giles
yuan	yüen
yue	yüeh
yun	yün
za	tsa
zai	tsai
zan	tsan
zang	tsang
zao	tsao
ze	tse
zei	tsei
zen	tsen
zeng	tseng
zha	cha
zhai	chai
zhan	chan
zhang	chang
zhao	chao
zhe	che
zhei	chei
zhen	chen
zheng	cheng
zhi	chih
zhong	chung
zhou	chou
zhu	chu
zhua	chua
zhuai	chuai
zhuan	chuan
zhuang	chuang
zhui	chui
zhun	chun
zhuo	cho, chuo
zi	tsu, tsu
zong	tsung
zou	tsou
zu	tsu
zuan	tsuan
zui	tsui
zun	tsun
zuo	tso

gray = alphabet, change of letter

Wade-Giles to Pin-Yin – Conversion Table II Both sides *Bold* = different spelling – One side *bold* = difference is the apostrophe

Wade-Giles	Pin-Yin
a ai	a ai
an	an
ang	ang
ao	ao
ch'a	cha
ch'ai	chai
ch'an	chan
ch'ang	chang
ch'ao	chao
ch'e	che
ch'en	chen
ch'eng	cheng
ch'i	qi
ch'ia	qia
ch'iang	qiang
ch'iao	qiao
ch'ieh	qie
ch'ien	qian
ch'ih	chi
ch'in	qin
ch'ing	qing
ch'iu	qiu
ch'iung ch'o	qiong chuo
ch'ou	chou
ch'u	chu
ch'ü	qu
ch'ua	chua
ch'uai	chuai
ch'uan	chuan
ch'üan	quan
ch'uang	chuang
ch'üeh, ch'üo	que
ch'ui	chui
ch'un	chun
ch'ün	qun
ch'ung	chong
cha	zha
chai	zhai
chan	zhan
chang	zhang
chao	zhao
che	zhe
chei	zhei
chen	zhen

Wade-Giles	Pin-Yin
cheng	zheng
chi	ji
chia	jia
chiang	jiang
chiao	jiao
chieh	jie
chien	jian
chih	zhi
chin	jin
ching	jing
chiu	jiu
chiung	jiong
cho, chuo	zhuo
chou	zhou
chu	zhu
chü	ju
chua	zhua
chuai	zhuai
chuan	zhuan
chüan	juan
chuang	zhuang
chüeh, chüo	jue
	Jue
chui	zhui
chui	zhui
chui chun	zhui zhun
chui chun chün	zhui zhun jun
chui chun chün chung	zhui zhun jun zhong
chui chun chün chung e	zhui zhun jun zhong e
chui chun chün chung e eh	zhui zhun jun zhong e e
chui chun chün chung e eh eh ei	zhui zhun jun zhong e e e ei
chuichunchünchungeeheiei	zhui zhun jun zhong e e ei ei
chuichunchünchungeeeheieneng	zhui zhun jun zhong e e ei ei en eng
chui chun chün chung e e eh ei en eng eng erh	zhui zhun jun zhong e e ei ei en eng er
chuichunchungeeeheienengerhfa	zhui zhun jun zhong e e ei ei en eng er fa
chuichunchungeeheienengerhfafafan	zhui zhun jun zhong e e ei en eng eng er fa fan
chuichunchungeeheienengerhfafafanfang	zhui zhun jun zhong e e ei ei en eng eng er fa fa fan fang
chuichunchungeeheienengerhfafafafanfangfei	zhui zhun jun zhong e e ei en eng er fa fa fan fang fei
chuichunchungeeheienengengerhfafafanfanfangfeifen	zhuizhunjunzhongeeeieiengengerfafafanfangfeifen
chuichunchungeeheienengerhfafafanfangfeifenfen	zhuizhunjunzhongeeeieiengengerfafanfangfeifenfeng
chuichunchungeeheienengerhfafafanfangfeifo	zhuizhunjunzhongeeeienengerfafanfanfangfeifenfengfo
chuichunchungeeheienengerhfafafanfangfeifenfongfofou	zhuizhunjunzhongeeeieiengengerfafanfangfeifenfengfofou
chuichunchungeeheienengerhfafanfangfeifenfonfoufou	zhuizhunjunzhongeeeieiengengfafanfangfeifenfengfofoufu
chuichunchungeeheienengengerhfafanfangfeifonfoufoufuha	zhuizhunjunzhongeeeiengengerfafanfangfeifenfengfofoufuha
chuichunchungeeheienengerhfafanfangfeifenfonfoufuhahai	zhuizhunjunzhongeeeieiengerfafanfangfeifenfongfofoufuhahai
chuichunchungeeheienengerhfafanfangfeifonfoufuhahaihan	zhuizhunjunzhongeeeienengerfafanfangfeifenfengfofoufuhaihan
chuichunchungeeheienengerhfafanfangfeifenfonfoufuhahai	zhuizhunjunzhongeeeieiengerfafanfangfeifenfongfoufuhahai

Wade-Giles	Pin-Yin
hei	hei
hen	hen
heng	heng
ho, (he)	he
hou	hou
hsi	xi
hsia	xia
hsiang	xiang
hsiao	xiao
hsieh	xie
hsien	xian
hsin	xin
hsing	xing
hsiu	xiu
hsiung	xiong
hsü	xu
hsüan	xuan
hsüeh, hsüo	xue
hsün	xun
hu	hu
hua	hua
huai	huai
huan	huan
huang	huang
hui	hui
hun	hun
hung	hong
huo	huo
i	yi
jan	ran
jang jao	rang rao
Ŭ.	
je ion	re
jen	ren
jeng	reng
jih	ri
jo	ruo
jou	rou
ju ·	ru
juan 	ruan
jui	rui
jun	run
jung	rong
k'a	ka
k'ai	kai
k'an	kan

gray = alphabet, change of letter

Wade-Giles to Pin-Yin – Conversion Table II Both sides *Bold* = different spelling – One side *bold* = difference is the apostrophe

Wade-Giles	Pin-Yin
k'ang	kang
k'ao	kao
k'e, k'o	ke
k'en	ken
k'eng	keng
k'ou	kou
k'u	ku
k'ua	kua
k'uai	kuai
k'uan	kuan
k'uang	kuang
k'ui	kui
k'un	kun
k'ung	kong
k'uo	kuo
ka	ga
kai	gai
kan	gan
kang	gang
kao	gao
ke, ko kei	ge
ken	gei
keng	gen
kou	geng gou
ku	gu
kua	gua
kuai	guai
kuan	guan
kuang	guang
kui	gui
kun	gun
kung	gong
kuo	guo
la	la
lai	lai
lan	lan
lang	lang
lao	lao
le, lo	le
lei	lei
leng	leng
li	li
lia	lia
lian	lian
liang	liang

Wade-Giles	Pin-Yin
liao	liao
lieh	lie
lin	lin
ling	ling
liu	liu
lo	luo
lou	lou
lu	lu
lü	lü
luan	luan
lüeh, lüo, lio	lüe
lun	lun
lung	long
ma	ma
mai	mai
man	man
mang	mang
mao	mao
me	me
mei	mei
men	men
meng	meng
mi	mi
miao	miao
mieh	mie
mien	mian
min	min
ming	ming
miu	miu
mo	mo
mou	mou
mu	mu
na	na
nai	nai
nan	nan
nang	nang
nao	nao
ne	ne
nei	nei
nen	nen
neng	neng
ni	ni
niang	niang
niao	niao
nieh	nie
nien	nian
© 1002 2013 I	im Clanvar I Ia

Wade-Giles	Pin-Yin
nin	nin
ning	ning
niu	niu
no	nuo
nou	nou
nu nü	nu nü
nuan nüeh, nüo, nio	nuan nüe
nun	nun
nung 0	nong O
ou	ou
p'a	
ра p'ai	pa pai
p'an	pan
p'an p'ang	pan
p'ang p'ao	pang
p'ei	pei
p'en	
	pen
p'eng p'i	peng
p'i p'iao	pi piao
p'ieh	pie
p'ien	pie
p'in	pin
p'ing	ping
ping p'o	
	po
p'ou p'u	pou
	pu ba
pa nai	ba bai
pai	bai
pan	ban
pang	bang bao
pao pei	bao
	ben
pen	
peng pi	beng bi
<u>pi</u> nian	bian
pian piao	biao
piao pieh	bie
pin ping	bin bing
ping	bing
po	bo
pu	bu

gray = alphabet, change of letter

Wade-Giles to Pin-Yin – Conversion Table II Both sides *Bold* = different spelling – One side *bold* = difference is the apostrophe

Wada Cilar	Pin-Yin
Wade-Giles	
sa sai	sa sai
san	san
sang	sang
sao	sao
se	se
sen	sen
seng	seng
sha	sha
shai	shai
shan	shan
shang	shang
shao	shao
she	she
shei	shei
shen	shen
sheng	sheng
shih	shi
sho, shuo	shuo
shou	shou
shu	shu
shua	shua
shuai	shuai
shuan	shuan
shuang	shuang
shui	shui shun
shun so	
	suo
sou su	sou
	su si
su, szu, ssu suan	suan
sui	sui
sun	sun
sung	song
t'a	ta
t'ai	tai
t'an	tan
t'ang	tang
t'ao	tao
t'e	te
t'ei	tei
t'eng	teng
t'i	ti
t'iao	tiao
t'ieh	tie

Wade-Giles	Pin-Yin
t'ien	tian
t'ing	ting
t'o	tuo
t'ou	tou
t'u	tu
t'uan	tuan
t'ui	tui
t'un	tun
t'ung	tong
ta	da
tai	dai
tan	dan
tang	dang
tao	dao
te	de
tei	dei
teng	deng
ti	di
tiao	diao
tieh	die
tien	dian
ting	ding
tiu	diu
to	duo
tou	dou
ts'a	са
ts'ai	cai
ts'an	can
ts'ang	cang
ts'ao	cao
ts'e	ce
ts'en	cen
ts'eng	ceng
ts'o	cuo
ts'ou	cou
ts'u	cu
ts'uan	cuan
ts'ui	cui
ts'un	cun
ts'ung	cong
tsa	za
tsai	zai
tsan	zan
tsang	zang
tsao	Zang
tse	ze
	im Clawar I Ac

Wade-Giles	Pin-Yin
tsei	zei
tsen	zen
tseng	zeng
tso	ZUO
tsou	zou
tsu	zu
tsu, tsu	zi
tsuan	zuan
tsui	zui
tsun	zun
tsung	zong
tu	du
tuan	duan
tui	dui
tun	dun
tung	dong
tz'u / ts'u	ci
wa	wa
wai	wai
wan	wan
wang	wang
wei	wei
wen	wen
weng	weng
wo	WO
wu	wu
ya	ya
yang	yang
yao	yao
yeh	ye
yen	yan
yin	yin
ying	ying
yo (io)	yo (iu)
yu	you
yü	yu
yüeh	yue
yüen	yuan
yün	yun
yung	yong

gray = alphabet, change of letter

Written Language

It is the writing of Chinese that constitutes a unified or universal Chinese language. Everybody can 'read' in the sense of understand the characters, even if they 'speak' pronounce them completely differently. Those many different dialects can *read* the same written language. This includes Japanese and Korean cultures.

They, at one point in their histories, adopted the writing system invented by the Chinese.

Every spoken syllable corresponds to a written character.

It has been said that Chinese characters are to the eye what English words are to the ear. Though not completely accurate, it is an apt metaphor.

Western languages 'spell' things out. The Chinese 'picture' their world. Chinese characters are essentially pictures. We say 'a picture is worth a thousand words'.

In Chinese the character for a character is χ it is pronounced wén. By extension it also means 'writing' or 'script', as well as 'to write'. Extrapolated further it refers to all things 'literary', and to mean 'cultured' and 'culture', even 'civilization' itself.

No Fixed Parts of Speech

A character can *picture* a lot of meaning and is not as fixed as English word counterparts. Thus, a character includes both singular and plural forms. Rén is both 'a person' and 'people'. A character can be a noun, or a verb, or an adjective depending on context. There is no gender, no conjugation (of verbs), no declension (of nouns), no tenses to worry about. But, all this flexibility (and thus, ambiguity) does make translation less than straightforward.

Origins

Wén is thought to have originally meant 'lines' and been a picture of the grain in wood or ripples of water and thus represented patterns in general, patterns in/of nature. Some think the 'lines', indeed the idea for writing, derived from the line symbols of the Yi Jing (trigrams and hexagrams). These, over time, evolved into characters.

Tradition attributes the line symbols of the Yi Jing to Fu Xi, the first ruler and father of Chinese culture around 3000 BCE. Fu Xi observed nature to understand its patterns and encoded those patterns into symbols. Writing was originally scratched into the dirt or sand and later carved in stone, a tradition the Chinese continue to this day. The earliest characters known were carved into bone and turtle shell. These characters are referred to as OB = Oracle Bone characters or writing.

Fu Xi observed the stars and planets in the heavens, and bird and animal tracks on the earth. He interpreted these imprints as a kind of signature and began the use of clan names.

How Many Characters are There?

Tens of thousands of characters exist, or have existed. Nobody knows how many. (Do you know how many words there are in English? - of course not)

The oldest are from the oracle bones, and later those cast in bronze.

Collectively these are referred to as gǔ wén or ancient writing. This includes everything pre Qin (-221)

Following the language reforms of the Qin came the classical period, and what is now referred to as **wén yán**, literary speech or classical Chinese. Actually wén yán can refer to everything written prior to the early 1900's. This, of course, is the language of the classical texts we are interested in. But, as reading Chaucer for us, or even Shakespeare to some extent, the classical literature is likewise difficult for the modern Chinese speaker to read and understand.

The Chinese list of frequently occurring characters is about 2,000. An average college education probably incorporates around 4-5,000 characters, with a well educated person having a 6-7,000 character vocabulary. This is a highly literate person that can recognize and remember how to write that many characters.

The most comprehensive dictionaries in English (Mathew's & Far East) list about 7,800 & 7,300 respectively.

The Language is Alive and always changing and developing.

In point of fact 'words' are a slightly different concept. A word, as in English may be a compound and involve multiple characters, so vocabulary is really a function of knowing a great many character combinations, rather than just knowing more and more characters. The combinations are virtually endless and part of the beauty and resourcefulness of the language. It is very much alive. New words are coined all the time. Some of these new words are created as sound alike terms, especially when they are names for things introduced from a foreign language. For instance America is **Mei Guo**, Germany is **De Guo** (remember in German it's Deutschland)

New words in Chinese can be created by combining characters based on meaning.

Airplanes did not exist in classical times, but the words for flying, and for machine/mechanism did,

thus an airplane is *fei ji*.

Huo che, literally a *fire vehicle*, is a train.

Most compounds are two characters, but three and four character compounds are not uncommon.

Dictionaries list compounds following the basic definitions of a character.

Zi xing che = self move(ing) vehicle What do you suppose that is? **a bicycle**

In the classical language the use of compounds is minimal, although frequently words are paired to represent a more all encompassing concept.

A kind of everything from this to that, an all inclusiveness is intended.

Tian-Di literally, sky-earth, meaning Heaven & Earth and everything in between = the world. Yin-Yang is another juxtaposed pair with broad implications, everything from dark to light.

The Six Types/Families of Characters (六書 Liù Shū)

The Chinese analysis of their language identifies six basics types of characters in terms of their origin.

1. **Pictographs**: a pictographic representation of an object. (象形 Xiàng Xíng)

> 日月山木人 sun moon mt tree person

2. Indicators/Ideographs: suggest their meaning with a visual representation (often of hand gestures) (指事 Zhǐ Shì)

Ŀ	下	中	大	··	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
up	down	center	big	one	two	three

3. Associative Compounds: combine pictographs to convey a more abstract concept or idea (會意 Huì Yì)

旦	明	男	盲	坐	信
dawn	bright	male	blind	sit	loyal, trustworthy person + words
sun + horizon	sun + moon	field + strong	lose + eye	people + earth	

(形聲 Xíng Shēng lit. Picto-Phonetic)

4. Phonetic Compounds: two characters are combined to create a new character in which one part is a meaning indicator called the radical, while the other is a guide to pronunciation, known as the phonetic. There are about 8-900 characters that are used as phonetics, because it is assumed that everyone knows them. It is an elaborate form of 'A is for apple', bravo, charlie etc..

Most characters fall into this category. Three relevant examples follow on the next page:

5. Extended Meaning or Transfer: extending the original meaning to embrace related associations. (轉注 Zhuǎn Zhù)

(假借 Jiǎ Jiè)

6. Loans or Borrowed Characters: words that already have a written form are borrowed for a word that does not, but in the spoken language sounds like it, but has no other relation. In fact, it should be quite remote in order to preserve a distinction. The classic example used to illustrate this is 'wan a scorpion' being used for the number 10,000

The classic example used to illustrate this is 'wan, a scorpion' being used for the number 10,000.

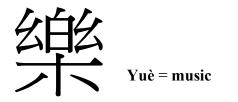
wǎng 网 1. originally a fishing net, then any kind of net, then any netlike thing or design; a network 2. extended to mean to catch or capture with a net, then, to catch in a general sense.



YI = doctor, physician; to treat, cure, heal; by extrapolation: medical treatment 22/5

The upper left is an arrow \Leftrightarrow in a case/quiver $\Box = \bigotimes$ yì, which serves as the phonetic.The upper right is a hand \heartsuit holding a stick \diamondsuit , meaning to strike with the hand(s).R.79The bottom is a container with a stopper sealing the contents = wine.R.146

In this case it means a vat of herbs soaking in alcohol, indicating medicinal wine, liniments, decoctions, i.e. herbal medicine. The case of arrows suggests needles for acupuncture, and the striking hand suggests massage or massotherapy.



The upper part shows a big drum flanked by four small drums \angle pronounced **yāo** (the phonetic) which means tiny. Together the five represent the five tones of the pentatonic scale and hence music. The bottom is a tree, in this case a wooden stand for the big drum to rest on/in. In the modern character the four small drums are represented as stringed instruments \angle , therefore an orchestra (perhaps small) is illustrated.

In any case, this character is special in another way, in that it can also be pronounced **l**è. This is uncommon, but not rare, that a character will have more than one pronunciation. Using this pronunciation the character means joy, joyful, delight. The association is that music brings delight, joy and pleasure.

By adding another component, the grass radical # abbreviated to ++ we change the pronunciation to **yào** and the meaning becomes plants, i.e. herbs, that harmonize or bring pleasure (like music) i.e. medicinal plants or substances and hence becomes the character for medicinal substances and for medicine in general.



Yào = medicinal substance

59/17

59/16

We can see in this character a stack of pictures three layers high, and actually composed of five individual pictures.

Which brings us to looking at characters from the perspective of overall layout.

The Evolution of Characters & Writing Styles

As one can imagine the ways of writing characters have changed over the several thousand years since they were first introduced.

They can be divided into two large groups: Archaic (collectively include # 1-4 below)

and 'Modern' (collectively include # 5–8 below).

The stages of development are typically charted as follows:

Generally known as Archaic Scripts	<u>~ Date</u> <i>from 28th c.</i>	Dynasty BCE	<u>In Chinese</u> 古文	<u>Pin Yin</u> Gŭ Wén	Translation Ancient Writing
1. Oracle Bone	-1300	Shang	甲骨文	Jiă Gŭ Wén	Shell & Bone Script
2. Bronze	-800	Zhou	金文	Jīn Wén	Bronze (metal/gold) Script
3. Great Seal	-400	Zhou	大篆	Dà Zhuàn	Large Seal (Script)
4. Small Seal	-200	Qin	小篆	Xiǎo Zhuàn	Small Seal (Script)
Modern Scripts	from 2nd c. I	BCE to 2nd c. (CE		
5. Official	-100	Han	隸書	Lì Shū	Clerical style
6. Cursive	+200	Later Han	草書	Căo Shū	Grass style
7. Running Hand	+200	Later Han	行書	Xíng Shū	Flowing style
8. Regular	+200	Later Han	楷書	Kǎi Shū	Regular style

The latter three more or less co develop and at this point can all be said to be based on the Kai shu, even if in some cases they preceded it. (see Chiang Yee p. 67–)

The cao and xing shu are freer, more artistic versions of the standard kai characters.

It is much the same as the difference we make between print, and script or cursive writing.

After the Han and the introduction of the kai form, the characters have remained pretty much fixed and no major changes have been made to the way a character was constructed. The changes have been artistic, calligraphic styling, in much the same way as we create different fonts. Artists essentially create these changes.

Remember too, that technology in the form of the brush, along with ink and paper drove the big changes from the Small Seal characters onward. Prior to that characters were mostly being 'carved' into bone, shell, wax (for bronze casting). The brush and ink were developed during the Warring States period (-500 to -200). Paper was invented by the Chinese during the second century BCE. (The oldest surviving piece of paper comes from a tomb near Xian dating from between 140 and 87 BCE., though it was not used to write on).

9. Simplified 1950's modern

How to Write a Character

Strokes:	畫 Huà = Stroke

There are 7 basic types of strokes, but with variations that number can be extended to 24. (handout p. 6) *Here are the primary ones:*

stroke	name	description	examples
``	diăn	a dot, dash (short down L to R)	主丹丼下
	héng	a horizontal (L to R)	5七万三
[shù	a vertical (down)	上丌且丁
J	piĕ	downsweep to the left	丌乂乃久丰丩
	nà	downsweep to the right	人有八公
2 2	tí	a tick, or check (short up L to R)	冶氺广江
$\int \not \rightarrow$	gōu	a hook (short tag on one of the above)	了予冘

Strokes that bend and hook are actually only one stroke.

A stroke is basically determined by whether or not you have to lift the pen/brush from the paper.

Which brings us to stroke count and stroke order

These are intimately related. You need to understand **stroke order** in order to be able to write a character, so this becomes essential for writing and calligraphy.

Being able to *count* the number of strokes in a character is essential to being able to find it in a dictionary.

General Plan/Scheme for Stroke Order

- 1. Start at the top and work down
- 2. Start on the left and work to the right
- * Combining those two rules leads to the general game plan of:

start at the upper left, and work your way down and to the right.

I go into this in more detail on the next page.

Stroke Order

Stroke order is the equivalent of spelling. You can have all the correct letters, but in the wrong sequence, the word becomes unintelligible. The worst case scenario is that you write or find a different character than you intended.

Follow these rules:

Pertaining to lines:

- 1. horizontal lines are always written from left to right
- 2. vertical lines are always written from above to below
- 3. hooks are part of the line and do not constitute an extra line or lift of the pen
- 4. likewise a top and right side of a box are written (& counted) as one stroke

Pertaining to characters:

- 1. start at the top and work downward
- 2. start at the left and work rightward
- 3. combining 1 & 2 you write a character from the upper left toward the lower right

but, finish the left side before starting the right side 明

- 4. dots or spots, called dian in Chinese, tend to begin or finish a character.
- 5. write horizontal strokes then vertical or other crossing strokes 七戈

in this case the horizontal is the first line, followed by the vertical right sweeping line, and finally the dash even though it is above the horizontal.

Sometimes crossing a line makes a big difference, as in the following,

this is the knife radical \mathcal{D}

this is the radical meaning strength f

When a character involves a box, or borders: 國 問

- 6. a. always draw the left side first,
 - b. then the top and right side as one stroke
 - c. anything within, is written next
 - d. finally the box is closed by drawing the bottom line from left to right

Therefore all boxes are three strokes.

The most basic and most common is kou,	\square the mouth radical, which can stand for any opening.
A bigger box is called 'a surround' \Box	which usually has something inside of it (mouths don't)
'Gates' follow the same principles: 門	悶
'bowls' ⊔ and 'baskets' ⊑ represent a	slight variation, in that the left and bottom are one stroke.

but 'cliffs' Γ and 'shelters' $\dot{\Gamma}$ follow the horizontal first rule.

Based on the previous rules can you figure out how many strokes it takes to write this: \mathcal{Z}

and this $\vec{\beta}$ _____ (the first is the self radical, the second is a bow) (both are 3 strokes)

try mountain 山 _____ and sprout 4 _____ (again both are 3 strokes)

7.	Radical #162,	sometimes	called the	'walking'	radical	i	is always on	the left	t side of	a character,	but

is added after the rest of the character is written, so it sort of wraps it like so 道

Furthermore, this is an abbreviation of its 7 stroke form, and can have one or two dots, then the vertical squiggle, followed by the horizontal wave.

Simplified Characters

In order to reduce learning time and get children up to speed more quickly some 2,200 characters have been given simplified forms. Most Pinyin dictionaries place the simplified character first, the traditional character follows in parenthesis. Some Pinyin dictionaries relegate the traditional forms to a list in an appendix. Sometimes the difference is so slight that one has trouble distinguishing the simplified from the traditional character.

For example, a common character in herb names is hua/flower trad: 花 simple: 花 Look closely at the top (the grass/herb radical).

Notice that the traditional character has four strokes, while the simplified version takes only three.

In some instances the difference between the two forms is so great as to make them unrecognizable.

The 'gui' in Dang gui is a case in point: trad: 歸 simple: 归.

Gui is a common character that means to return, go back.

18 vs. 5 strokes is a significant savings for a commonly written word.

Yao' the character for medicine, is another example:trad: 藥 simple: 药 19 reduced to 9 strokes.

Most cases are somewhere in between, and one can easily see the relationship.

In fact, many were borrowed from traditional abbreviations already in use.

Wind/feng is a good illustration: trad: 風 simple: 风 9 strokes to 4

• With writing practice, one quickly develops an appreciation for the reduction in effort and time to memorize characters. Remember the whole purpose was to increase literacy.

Imagine a child learning to read and write. The 2,200+ characters that have simplified forms out of ~5,000 in general use, has certainly decreased the time to become literate, though at some expense to cultural history.

The often sited example is ài/love trad: \mathfrak{D} simple: \mathfrak{B} (they took the heart out \mathfrak{D} - squished in the middle and saved four strokes

• Simplification was only implemented in the mid 1950's, and reached its current level with reforms in 1964. Publications prior to that time all used traditional characters. Remember too, that simplified characters are strictly a product of mainland China, so anything published outside of the PRC (People's Republic of China) will use traditional characters. All of the classics would have been written in the traditional manner, although they have all been converted to simplified characters in modern publications of them.

How to Use a Chinese Dictionary

If you know the Romanized form your task is fairly straightforward.

Wade-Giles and Pin-Yin dictionaries are organized alphabetically according to their spelling.

You do need to determine if your word is spelled in W-G or PY, or some other transliteration, and

convert it to the spelling your dictionary uses. (see PY-WG Conversion Table)

If you know the tone, all pinyin dictionaries are organized in order, first tone through fourth tone. At this juncture you do need to know what the character looks like in order to differentiate homonyms and find the correct definition.

In lieu of that, you have to have a pretty good sense of its meaning already and look for the definition that seems to fit and *guess* that that character is the right one.

The all round best choice for a basic Chinese Dictionary is the Oxford University Press *Pocket English-Chinese Chinese-English Dictionary*. (~\$20)

If you Only have a Character

First things first: Chinese characters are usually divided into two parts.

One part is called the **radical**, the other is called the **phonetic**.

• The phonetic, 聲 shēng in Chinese, literally 'the sound', is a guide to pronunciation.

There are about 850-900 phonetics. These are common characters that it is assumed everyone knows. That being said pronunciations have changed over the millennia, so sometimes they do not sound much like the character they are part of anymore. Sometimes it is the initial, sometimes the final, sometimes just the tone.

• There are 214 radicals, 部首 bù shǒu, literally, 'section chiefs' (established in 1716 by the emperor Kang Xi)

With abbreviated forms the number is actually higher.

Radicals provide a basic meaning, in a thematic sense, for the character.

For instance, the water radical suggests the character has something to do with water; being wet, liquid, fluid, or flowing.

Radicals also serve a categorization function, as their Chinese name suggests, and are the traditional way characters are organized in a dictionary (cí diǎn). It is a good idea to survey the list of radicals and familiarize oneself with them as a prelude to a translation project, such as we are about to embark upon. That being said however, there is nothing like just jumping in, to kick start the learning process. To explore the radicals in more detail, though not in order, I recommend a book entitled **Chinese Calligraphy** by Edoardo Fazzioli. For a more systematic approach see my **Radicals Reference Guide**.

	To L	ook Up	a Chine	ese Ch	aracter	– Folle	ow thes	e Steps:	•
Step 1	a. Identify wh (usually on thb. Count the r	ie left, bu	it sometin	nes on th	e top or b	oottom, m			right or in the middle) ber.
example:	道 in this case bo but this is an a								strokes (see #162)
Step 2	Count the nur	nber of	strokes	in the 1	est of th	ne chara	cter		
example:		in this case, the right side 首 has 9 strokes (and is just as meaningful as the radical) (it is pronounced shou, and means a chief, chieftain, leader; the head of)							
Step 3	a. Under the radical heading found in step 1, (R.162, it may or may not be numbered) find the <u>number heading</u> that corresponds to the number of strokes from step 2.								
	example:	in this	case 9	(someti	mes two	or more n	numbers	are group	ed together)
	some dictionarie	s do the	stroke cou	unt using	; Chinese	character	s, the nu	mbers on	e to ten are listed below
	<u> </u>	\equiv	рц	五	六	セ	八	九	+
	eleven is ten + o	ne, twelv	re is +Ξ	_ etc.	twenty,	is two te	ns 二十		twenty-one is $_+_$
(it	b. Scan throug will usually list a								e looking for. at character will be found)
Step 4	Look up that	characte	er to find	d its to	ne and d	efinitio	ns		
Step 5	If the dictiona	ry is us	ing Wa	de-Gile	s Roma	nization	, conve	ert its sp	elling to Pinyin
	example:		tao ⁴ =	dào					
	W-G uses supers	script nur	nerals to				•	ses diacri	tical marks over the vowel
	Tone marks:	1 st	=	U		, songlik			
		2nd 3rd	= / - \/			ses, like a	-		
		3rd 4th	= V = \	-		es, as in s, as in a	-	-	
				P1J		-, u			

- * Some dictionaries and many glossaries are organized by the first stroke, which means you don't have to figure out the radical.
- 1. Identify the first stroke, then proceed to that heading,
- 2. count the rest of the strokes, and look for your character among the ones listed following that number.

Reduced Forms of Radicals

Many radicals are reduced to a simpler, abbreviated form in order to fit better in a character. These are all listed in the following tables, but the more common and important, or surprising or confusing ones are listed here just to get you acquainted.

These are different from simplified characters, which also exist for some radicals.

Full Form	Reduced Form	R #	Name of Radical	usual position
人	1	9	person	on L
刀	IJ	18	knife	on R
///]][47	river	on L
بآر	1	61	heart	on L
水	Ŷ	85	water	on L
火	200	86	fire	on bottom
Л	Л	87	claw	on top
거	X	90	L plank	on L
犬	ž	94	dog	on L
示	齐	113	sign	on L (compare 145)
竹	<i>k</i> / *	118	bamboo	on top
糸	糸	120	fiber or silk	on L
M	म्म ज्य	122	net	on top (compare 146)
羊	兰	123	sheep, goat	on L or top
老	耂	125	old	on top
隼	肀	129	brush	on top or middle
肉	月	130	flesh, meat	on L or bottom
艸	<u>\/</u> , ++	140	grass	on top
衣	Ŕ	145	clothing	on L (compare 113)
襾	西	146	stopper	on top (compare 122)
辵	主之	162	footprints, steps, halt	on L
邑	ß	163	city	(always on R)
阜	ß	170	hill	(always on L)
食	الله * 24 reduced forms	184	food, eat	on L

* 24 reduced forms

214 Bù Shǒu = Section Chiefs = Radicals/Significs of Emperor Kang Xi (1716)

* = top 60, R. #	*double* = top 30 Character	Pīnyīn	English
-1-	畫 Huà = Stroke	6 Radicals	
1		yī	one; horizontal, line, bar; horizon; heaven (as a fundamental stroke it is called héng)
2	[gŭn	vertical; down (gnomon: a staff used to measure the altitude of the sun, the vertical pin of a sundial) (as a fundamental stroke it is called shù)
3	`	zhŭ	teardrop, flame; spot, dot (as a fundamental stroke it is called diăn)
4	ノヘヘ	piě , piē fú yí	 left sweep/cut, slashing, cutting, slicing motion; to part a right sweep/cut is called fú, or its variant yí together they form X yì = cut left and right = scissors, shears; to mow doubled it becomes X yáo/mutual interaction, see 89/crisscrossing lines
5		yǐ yà zhé	 2nd Stem, second; twist, twisted, bent; sprout, the effort of a sprout; sickle a very similar twisting character pronounced yan is a bird's call, or a swallow ya & zhe are variants only used as character components
6]	jué , juē	 hook, barb (can also hook to the right) (#2 w/ a hook) to mark off (M:3408 kou=gōu)
- 2 -	Strokes	23 Radicals	
7	1	èr	two, polarity
8	<u> </u>	tóu	lid, cover (with a handle on top) (see 14/cover & 40/roof)
9	人(rén	person, people; human being; adult
10	儿	rén ér	 legs, support; person used as the simplified character for 兒 ér child (infant; son; male) also used to represent the retroflex suffix 'r' in Beijing dialect
11	入入	rù	enter, (roots entering the earth)
12	八い八	bā	eight; divide, separate
13	□ □	jiōng , jiǒng	open space; borders , boundaries; suburbs, countryside
14	,	mì	cover (cover with overhang), to cover; crown (see 8/lid & 40/roof)
15*	>	bīng	ice (ice crystals)
16	几	jī	stool; small table
17	Ц	kǎn, qiǎn	pit, hole; bowl, an open box; basin, receptacle (often abbreviated as 스)
18*	刀刂	dāo	knife, dagger, sword
19*	力	lì	strength, power, force (picture of sinew, strong like tendons)
20		bāo bāo	 (a person bent over) wrap, embrace, enfold; envelop uterus/womb with fetus inside, embryo; pregnant, pregnancy, gestation; germinate
21	Ł	bĭ	 a person turned/turning around (see 81/compare) spoon, ladle
22		fāng	log hollowed out = wooden crate, chest, trunk, box

R. #	Character	Pīnyīn	English			
23		xĭ	conceal (conceal under a cover); hide (inside a box or case); cover up, cover over			
24	+	shí	four directions & the center = complete; ten			
25	\vdash	bŭ	to divine, divination (read the cracks in turtle shells)			
26	미민미대	jié	 (person kneeling) presenting or receiving their official seal stamp; badge; emblem of authority; insignia when both halves of the seal are put together it is written as: 印 áng = high 印 yìn = seal, stamp, chop; print, engrave 卯 mǎo = 4th Branch (5–7 am); mortise 			
27	ŗ	hǎn , hàn chǎng	 cliff, outcropping, elevated; exposed, precarious slope, steep incline; slide, fall; abyss; danger chăng = factory 			
28	ム ム	sī gōng	cocoon; private, selfish, myself, oneself (see 49/self and 132/sm nose) pronounced gōng represents a bent arm (one of the 224 primitive characters)			
29	又	yòu	Image: Second state and abbreviation for: □ 17 kat/pit, of □ 49 yrexitate right hand; again, also, both (see also 手 64 shǒu/hand) contrast zuǒ 左 left hand The two strokes comprising the upper left part of zuo are used as an abbreviation for either left or right hands in other characters. 友 yǒu is two right hands = friends 升 gǒng R:55 is two hands holding something, or clasped together			
- 3 -	Strokes	31 Radicals				
30		kŏu	mouth; opening; entrance □□ 2 mouths = xuān, cry out □□ 3 mouths = pĭn, a group of people, or collection of objects			
31		wéi	enclosure, surround			
32	土	tŭ	earth, soil (see 33/scholar)			
33	土	shì	scholar, literati, knight (see 32/soil)			
34	攵/攵	zhĭ	step forward; follow someone's tracks, follow, pursue , pursuit; catch up (R 34 & 35 use same abbrev, found at the top of a character = 34), <i>go</i>			
35	文/攵	suī	shackled ; walk slowly, with difficulty; slow ; to go on despite difficulty (found at the bottom of a character = R 35), go $slow(ly)$			
36	タ	xì	a crescent moon; dusk, evening, night (compare 78/evil; see 161/early)			
37*	大	dà	person with arms outstretched, big , large, great, grand			
38	女	nŭ	kneel/kneeling; girl, woman, female			
39	子子	zĭ	1st Branch; child , infant (legs are wrapped up); son; egg; seed; honorific suffix			
40*	<i>,</i> →→	mián				
41	寸	cùn	hand with mark = radial styloid/pulse; one inch , hand, thumb			
42	/]\	xiǎo	vertical divides something in half, i.e. smaller pieces = small			
43	尢/兀/ 尣	wāng	person with crooked right leg, or conversely someone putting all their weight on the right leg – either way = limp , lame ; walk with effort ; apply/exert oneself (see R:10 legs)			
44*	尸	shī	seated person; corpse (seated to watch over, pay respects to, or even represent the dead body)			

R. #	Character	Pīnyīn	English			
45	Ψ	chè	sprout ψψ cǎo = multiple sprouts; plants, herbs, grass see 140/grass			
46*	山	shān	3 rocks, crags, hills, mountain , peaks (compare 170/mound, hill)			
47	« ЛІ	chuān	river; flow, flowing one line = chuǎn a stream two lines = kuài, a small river three lines = a river (three smaller streams joined together)			
48	I.	gōng	gong a carpenter's square = work , labor; worker			
49	己巳已	jĭ sì yĭ	 ji = 6th Stem; weaving; weft/horizontal threads on a loom; person sorting threads = self, personal, oneself (see 28/private and 132/sm nose-self) si = 6th Branch; snake; embryo, fetus yi = exhalation; the virtue that emanates from something, its action or use; use til exhausted, to decline, terminate; be done with, be no more, passed; finished, stop, already (yi is often abbreviated as ∠, see 28 & 17) 			
50*	th	jīn	cloth hanging from the belt, hand-towel, hand kerchief , sash can also be placed over the head (head-scarf), turban distinguish π fú = ancient apron-like garment (waist to knee apron), symbol of authority distinguish π shì = a marketplace, trade, town			
51	干	gān	shield; pestle, grind; offend, attack; stem of a plant, celestial stems			
52	幺	yāo	two cocoons (see 28) = threads ; slender, tender, delicate see 120/silk (McN = coil radical; Fenn = little, fine; ZW = tiny)			
53*	<u> </u>	yǎn guǎng	R = lean-to, shed (a roof & one to three sides); shelter (see 27/cliff/slope) • wide, broad, vast, extensive; enlarge; common, popular, popularize			
54	Z_	yĭn	a long/extended step, stride ; march (similar to contracted form of 162/walk, step, halt) (see also 34/follow, 35/shackled, 60/step, 144/walk-go)			
55	十	gŏng	both hands joined, clasp , hands folded; symbolizing respect the two hands holding something up, to present something, to offer; a clasp			
56	ť	yì	dart, arrow, shoot (see 111/arrow) stake (with a tether) or a wall hook			
57*	弓	gōng	bow (as in archery) (it is a picture of a compound bow vs. a long bow) $\exists yin = a \text{ strung bow, to draw the bow = to stretch; lead, guide, conduct}$ $\exists two bows = qiáng = strength$			
58	크 彑 크	jì	pig/boar's head, or snout (see 152/pig)			
59	2	shān	fine hairs or feathers ; streaks, stripes, markings; feathery; bristles (see 124/wing; 190/bushy)			
60*	彳	chì	step (w/ left foot, one step, a small step), walk, travel (see 行 144/travel) (see also 34/follow footsteps, 35/shackled, 54/stride, 156/walk, 157/heel, 162/go & stop/haltingly)			
- 4 -	Strokes	34 Radicals				
61	心忄	xīn	heart/mind (thoughts & feelings)			
62*	戈	gē, guō	lance, halberd, weapon (see 110/lance/spear)			
63	戶户	hù	door , doorway; household			
64	手扌	shŏu	shǒu hand (see 29/right hand)			
65	支	zhī	zhī a branch, twig; prop			
66*	攴 攵	pū	hand holding a stick or staff – tap, rap, knock, beat (see #79/strike)			
67	文	wén	patterns in nature, character ; write, script; literate, cultured (civil vs military / pen vs sword)			
68	부	dŏu	10 ladles/pints/liters abbreviated as two dots = a peck , bushel a dipper, the dipper (constellation)			

R. #	Character	Pīnyīn	English			
69	斤	jīn	axe , hatchet (a catty, pound, or ½ kilogram)			
70*	方	fāng	2 ships tied together, or a plow – direction, side, square; place ; prescription			
71	无 旡	wú	(see 43/lame) effort without success = lacking, without, un-, not			
72	日	rì	sun; day; time 旦 dàn shows the sun above the horizon = dawn (see 106/white)			
73	H	yuē	mouth exhaling words = to say, speak, speech			
74	月	yuè	moon, month			
75	木木	mù	tree, wood			
76*	欠	qiàn	person's breath, out of breath – yawn, exhausted; owe (owe money)			
77	止	zhĭ	foot & toes; stop, limit (see 156/walk, 157/heel, 162/go & stop)			
78*	歺 歹	dāi dǎi	 fragment, break into pieces, chip; dust (see 36/dusk) broken bones, skeletal remains = misfortune, evil, wicked, bad [死 sǐ = to die, death] 			
79	殳	shū	above = flap (like the wing beats of a duck) [distinguish from 几 16/stool] below = 29/R hand = a hand flapping (in motion) to strike (with the right hand) (see 66/tap/beat) by extension a stick, staff, club; weapon			
80	毋田	wú	a woman behind bars under arrest = avoid don't: useless: nothingnee			
81	比	bĭ	two people side by side = to compare , confront (contrast 21/ladle)			
82	毛	máo	fur, hair (body hair); rough, coarse, unrefined; 1/10th (distinguish 64/hand) (surname: Mao Ze-dong) 毳 cuì = thick hair, luxuriant fur = refined, elegant hair contracted + the character for turning/transforming becomes 老 lǎo/old see 125			
83	氏	shì	plant roots, a floating plant (Euryales) clan , family, tribe by extension 氐 dǐ = reach the bottom, foundation; and 民 mín = the people, masses			
84	气	qì	vapors , mist, steam; breath vapors from cooking rice = \Re qì			
85	水氵	shuĭ	streams flowing together = water, liquids, flowing			
86	火灬	huŏ	flames rising = fire			
87	爪 灬	zhǎo , zhuǎ	a hand palm down = $claw$, talon • zhuă = paw			
88	父	fù	hand with a stick = instructor, enforcer = father			
89	爻	yáo	 lines (of a trigram or hexagram) × yì = cut left & right = shears; mow (see 4) crisscross, intersect; interact; mutually influencing; symmetry 			
90	위 기	qiáng	<pre>plank; stout; frame; bed (bed frame) 75/tree split; left half = thick, strong side = L plank (see 91 R plank)</pre>			
91	片	piàn	slice, sliver, piece; 75/tree split; right half = thin, weak side = R plank (see 90)			
92	牙	yá	tooth (fang, canine) (see 211 teeth/molars)			
93	牛 牛	niú	cow, ox/oxen , bovine; cattle (distinguish from 100/engender) (compare abbreviated form with 123/goat/sheep)			
94	犬犭	quǎn	dog (contrast abbreviated form with 153/cat)			

R. #	Character	Pīnyīn	English			
- 5 -	Strokes	23 Radicals				
95	玄	xuán	cover what is small, fine, thin, threadlike (see 52/threads & 28/cocoon) = deep, dark , mysterious ; obscure, abstruse; profound see also 120/silk			
96	玉	yù	jade (specifically three pieces strung together) (distinguish from \pm wáng = king)			
97	瓜	guā	i melon, gourd; squash, curcubitaceous plants			
98	瓦	wă	tile, (roof tiles) (one concave, one convex – interlocking)			
99	耳	gān	sweet (smt sweet in the mouth)			
100	生	shēng	plant rising out of the ground (see 32/earth/soil) give birth, produce, engender , life ; fresh, ripe, raw (distinguish from 93/cow)			
101	用	yòng	to divine ト+ center 中 W: suggests ritual offerings which brought blessings, hence useful, efficacious use , useful, usefulness (distinguish from 137/boat, and 80/don't/useless)			
102*	田	tián	field ; cultivated land (furrows, irrigation channels); cultivation can stand for any object (produce of the field)			
103	疋	pĭ	77/toes + turning round; to roll up (compare with zú 157/heel, foot at rest) bolt/roll of cloth			
104	ار	nì , chuáng 病 bìng,疾jí, yī	to lie flat on a plank/bed, lie down (M:4675 ni ⁴ , apa ch'uang ²) (WL: ni) sick, ill, illness, disease (W = ji, Fenn = ni, Fazzioli = yi, ZW = chuang)			
105	उर्	bò legs spread, feet/toes pointing in opposite directions (some say back to back) feet apart, separate, separation; spread (see 136/discord); tent				
106	白	bái	the dot on top indicates the sun/72 is rising white, pale, clear; blank; pure (compare 72/sun & 132/self)			
107	皮	pí	above & left = skin, below = hand = to skin, flay; the skin , a pelt, hide; peel, bark; leather (see 177/rawhide & 178/leather); the cover of a book			
108		mĭn	serving dish, plate , saucer, container (see 151/platter)			
109*	目	mù	eye, seeing			
110	矛	máo	spear, lance; spear with a hook (see 62/halberd/lance)			
111	矢	shĭ	arrow the top is the point, the bottom the feathers (see 56/stake)			
112*	石	shí	composed of a cliff with an object at the bottom = rock, stone, mineral			
113*	示 衤	shì	signs revealed from above 上 abbreviated, i.e. the heavens, sun, moon & stars = to show, to reveal ; a sign ; spirit (distinguish contracted form from 求 145/clothing)			
114	禸	rǒu , róu	tracks (animals tracks)			
115	禾	hé	grain on a stalk = grain , cereal, crops, corn (compare 127/harrow-rake) (see 119/rice; 199/wheat, & 202/millet)			
116*	穴	xué	space created by removing soil = cave , hole (compare 76/yawn)			
117	Ì	lì	stand on the ground, stand , stand up, erect, establish			
- 6 -	Strokes	29 Radicals				
118	竹林	zhú bamboo shoots 个 gè is a picture of just one shoot				
119*	米	mĭ	rice, rice grains, kernels (see 115/grain, 192/fermenting wine, & 197/salt)			
120	糸糸丝	mì	fibers (fine thread) (see 28/cocoon, 52/threads) two = 絲 sī = threads/fibers twisted together = silk (thus it is usu. referred to as the silk radical)			

R. #	Character	Pīnyīn	English			
121	缶	fǒu	a covered vessel = earthenware vessels, crockery , pottery , crock , jar (contrast w/ bronze vessels 193/urn & 206/caldron)			
122		wǎng	interlacing ropes = net ; ensnare; entangle			
123	羊 兰	yáng	sheep, sheep with horns, ram; goat (distinguish 160/hardship)			
124	羽	yŭ	long, wing feathers = wings (see 59/feather)			
125	老耂	lǎo	hair turning = old , venerable (see 82/fur/hair)			
126	而	ér	beard; hanging down (and, yet, but)			
127	耒	lěi	wood w/ prongs = a harrow, rake ; smt called a plow (distinguish from 115/grain)			
128	耳	ěr	ear, hearing (distinguish from 109/eye)			
129	中 隼	yù	hand holding a writing brush, (or broom); to write			
130	肉月	ròu	a carcass cut open = meat, flesh (pertaining to the body, body parts) usu. on Left (contracted form looks like 74/moon) meat hanging, perhaps in a slaughter or smoke house			
131	臣	chén	overhead view of person kneeling with head to the floor (磕 頭 kē tóu/kowtow position) servant; vassal, minister ; official, bureaucrat, statesman (distinguish from Ξ jù = huge) (in herb formula composition chen designates the 'minister/deputy' herbs) (the four designations are jūn/ruler, chén/minister, zuð/adjutant-assistant, shǐ/envoy-courier-guide)			
132	一	zì	small nose; self, oneself (see 209/lg. nose & 49/self) (distinguish 106/white)			
133	至	zhì	a bird swooping down & landing on the earth to reach, arrive			
134	臼	jiù	mortar originally dug into the earth, thus pit; (smt used to represent heads of animals)			
135	舌	shé	mouth w/ tongue extending			
136	舛	chuǎn	two people back to back, going in opposite directions discord, oppose; error, contradiction (compare 105/legs spread-feet apart = separate)			
137*	舟	zhōu	dugout canoe, boat , barge, ship (distinguish 80/don't, 98/tile, 101/use & 母 mother) (its contracted form can look like moon or flesh radicals 月)			
138	艮	gěn gèn	turn around and face, look in the eye defy , resist; rude; stubborn, defiant , tough (distinguish 158/body, 184/food) (4th tone = trigram/mt) keep still, stop/stopping, desist			
139	色	sè	flushed face; the color of passion; color in general (distinguish 163/city)			
140	艸 └┴ ++	căo	multiple sprouts, see 45/sprout grass, plants, herbs (distinguish 118/bamboo)			
141	虍	hū hŭ	R: the tiger's stripes (distinguish 103/bolt, 107/skin, 125/old) 虎hǔ = the actual tiger rearing up on its hind legs			
142	田	huí chóng	R: insect, worm, bug (see 182/wind) (M:1518) 蟲 chóng = many insects, worms, larvae, maggots, grubs			
143	lÍII.	xiě, xuè	vessel containing sacrificial blood (see 108/container)			
144	行	xíng háng	left step followed by a right step = go, march, travel (see 54/stride, 60/left step, 162/go & stop) (as a radical the two parts usu. bracket a third part 衝)			
145	衣 衤	yī	a cloak w/ sleeves & robes trailing = clothes , garments; coating (distinguish 156/walk, 161/early) (distinguish contracted form from ₹ 113/reveal signs)			
146	而西覀	xià yà	stopper , cork; cover often written as 西 xī = west, which is not a radical (compare with 酉 164 yǒu/wine in a jug)			

R. #	Character	Pīnyīn	English			
-7-	Strokes	20 Radicals				
147	見 见	jiàn	an eye atop legs/person = look, see, view; observe; sight (distinguish 154/cowrie)			
148	角	jiǎo jué	 horn; angle, corner one of the five notes of the pentatonic scale (the wood note) 			
149	言	yán	án sounds issuing from a mouth = spoken word (s); speech; speak, talk (see R73)			
150	谷	gŭ	u water, (abbreviated) through the mouth of a gorge = gorge , ravine, valley			
151		dòu	platter, ceremonial serving dish (see 108/plate/container); beans, peas, legumes			
152	豕	shĭ	pig, hog, boar; swine (see 58/boar head) (distinguish 153/cat)			
153	浙	zhì	cat/feline; snake/reptile (distinguish 152/pig)			
154	貝贝	bèi	cowrie shell; used for money, valuables (distinguish 147/see)			
155	赤	chì	red; bare, naked; blush (distinguish 113/sign) (see 139/color)			
156	走 赱	zŏu	person leaning forward + foot/toes = walk quickly, go , run, move; leave (see 54/stride, 77/toe/stop, 144/travel, 162/walk)			
157	足上	zú	heel, foot & leg; enough, sufficient (see 77/foot & toes = stop, limit) this is a foot at rest vs. 103 pronounced shǔ indicates a foot in motion			
158	身	shēn	body , torso (side view, the belly is big; pregnant); life, oneself (distinguish 138/defy)			
159*	車车	chē	vehicle, cart (viewed from above; bed between two wheels all connected by an axle) (distinguish from 重 zhòng/heavy, weighty, which is found under R166)			
160	辛	xīn	8th Stem; offend one's superiors; hardship, harsh, suffer bitterly; acrid/pungent (distinguish 123/sheep)			
161	辰	chén	woman leaning forward / bending over, menstruating = menses; periodic, cyclic Branch 5 (7–9am = ST time); time ; early , morning (see 36/dusk/evening) (distinguish 168/long)			
162	定しし	chuò ZW:41/3: chuò Wen Lin: chuò	the 3 lines on top represent foot/toe prints, using R59 ≥, below is <u>⊥</u> R77/foot-heel-stop steps , walk step by step; step & stop, walk & halt (at an intersection) or just footprints (see 54/stride, 60/step, 77/foot, 156/go)			
163	邑阝	yì	city (a walled city) (distinguish 139/color) (contracted form is always on R vs. 170/mound always on L)			
164*	酉	yŏu	10th Branch (5-7pm = Kd time) vase , amphora, wine jug ; alcohol, wine in a jug / bottled (vs. 192/fermenting grain, i.e. alcohol in the making) 洒 jiǔ = alcohol/liquor/wine (was originally written w/o the water radical) (not to be confused with 146/stopper variant 西 xi/west)			
165	釆	biàn	paw print w/ claw marks = to differentiate , to sort , sift , discriminate, distinguish tracks (or scat) (distinguish from 119/rice)			
166	町	lĭ	102 /field + 32 /earth = village , hamlet; $\frac{1}{2}$ a kilometer			
- 8 -	Strokes	9 Radicals				
167	金金车	jīn	metal, gold			
168	長镸长	cháng zhăng	 grow long (hair); a long time or distance (see 190/long hair/beard) grow older; elder, senior 			
169	門门	mén	gate; a two-sided doorway (see 63/door)			
170	阜 阝	fù	a height (indicated by 3 levels, the bottom one converted into a cross) mound, hill ; embankment; earthworks (see 46/mt) (contraction is always on L side vs. 163/city on R) (forms characters for yīn & yáng 陰陽)			

R. #	Character	Pīnyīn	English			
171	ŧ÷	dài lì	grab, grasp, seize (hand grabbing a tail/wěi 尾) short for lì 隸 ZW 1/48 (enslave) lì = slave see also 求 qiú = grasping 82/hair/fur = seek, strive for (distinguish 129/writing brush)			
172	隹	zhuī	short-tail birds; dove, pigeon (see 196/long-tailed birds)			
173*	団	yŭ	upper line = sky; frame = cloud; dots = raindrops = rain (distinguish 124/wing)			
174	青 青	qīng	生 100/engender + 丹 dān/cinnabar-elixir changed to 月; usually interpreted as the color of young sprouts = blue , azure ; blue-green			
175	非	fēi	two opposing sides = no, not, cannot be; wrong (distinguish 179/leeks)			
- 9 -	Strokes	11 Radicals				
176	面面	miàn	face ; to face; a surface, an area (see 132/nose, 181/head, & 185/chief) (also distinguish from 164/wine jug) / also means flour, noodles			
177*	単	gé	123/a sheep/ram, skinned, and its hide stretched out for processing hide, rawhide ; (see 178/leather) by extension: change, transform; reform, revolt, revolution (Hex:49)			
178	韋 韦	wéi	leather; soft, pliant, flexible/tanned leather (compare w/ 177/rawhide)			
179		jiŭ	leeks, chives, garlic, scallions; alliums (distinguish 175/wrong)			
180	社田	yīn	see 149/speech altered = sound (see also 73/say & 99/sweet talk/taste) tone, sound , musical note; pronounce			
181*	頁 页	yè	 head + legs = a person, head; (see 185 首 chief, 132/nose & 176/face) also a page, or leaf (in a book), a sheet (of paper) 			
182	風 风	fēng	see 142/insects born on/by the wind alternately: wind is the climate of springtime, at which time insects come back			
183	飛飞	fēi	crane in flight = fly, flight			
184*	食食饣	shí	top 3 lines means to gather, underneath is a pot or cooked grain & a ladle = to eat, food (see also 192/ritual wine) (distinguish from 138/defy)			
185	首	shŏu	a head with hair or head-dress = chief , leader , head of (see 181/head & 132/nose)			
186	香	xiāng	the sweet smell of fermenting millet = fragrant, aromatic ; scent; incense (distinguish from 135/tongue)			
- 10 -	Strokes	8 Radicals				
187*	馬马	mǎ	horse (distinguish from 196/birds)			
188	ЦШ ЦШ	gŭ	primitive guă/bones + 130/flesh = bone , skeleton; framework			
189	高 高	gāo	a two story building = tall, high ; lofty, noble			
190	髟	biāo	168/long (modified) + 59/hair = hairy , bushy, long hair (see also 82/fur)			
191	鬥	dòu	raise fists or weapons against each other = fight, quarrel, struggle (distinguish from 169/gate) (compare 136/discord)			
192	巡回	chàng	fermenting tub w/ grain (specifically rice) inside + a ladle = rice wine , ritual liqueurs this is alcohol in the making vs. 164/wine & jug = finished/bottled alcohol			
193	百門	lì, gé	cooking pot; caldron, urn (a 3 legged bronze urn) (distinguish 206 dĭng/caldron & 151 dòu/platter)			
194	鬼	guĭ	a human form floating in air = a ghost , demon; spirit; devil			
- 11 -	Strokes	6 Radicals				
195	魚鱼	yú	148/horn contracted = a pointed head, the field/102 represents a scaly body, the 4 dots represent a tail/fins = a fish			
196	鳥鸟	niăo	long-tail birds; (see 172/short tailed birds)			

R. #	Character	Pīnyīn	English
197	×	lŭ	dots = grains like rice (small rocks), from the 西 west (contracted) = salt, rock salt
198	鹿 廉	lù	deer, stag (deer antlers); antelope, gazelle etc.
199	麥 麦	mài	above is lái = a bearded or pendant grain, below is 35/slow = slow growing grain = wheat ; barley; corn (see 115/grain, 119/rice, 202/millet) (slow compared to rice)
200	麻	má	hemp fibers hanging under 53/shed = hemp ; flax; fiber, fibrous
- 12 -	Strokes	4 Radicals	
201	黄黄	huáng	yellow, brown, tan; the color of loess (distinguish from 177/rawhide)
202	黍	shŭ	grain placed in water (to ferment) = millet (distinguish from 199/wheat)
203	黑 黒	hēi	a window 🖄 blackened by fire, the dots = soot = black , dark; sinister, illicit
204	黹	zhĭ	embroidery
- 13 -	Strokes	4 Radicals	
205	黽黾	mĭn	this is a picture of a tadpole , frog; toad
206	鼎	dĭng	sacrificial caldron (bronze 3 legged sacrificial caldron; Hex:50) (see also 193/urn)
207	鼓 鼓	gŭ	drum, beating a drum. drumbeats
208	鼠 鼡	shŭ	rat, mouse, rodent
- 14 -	Strokes	2 Radicals	
209	鼻	bí	(big) nose (see 132/small nose/self)
210	齊 齐	qí	rows of grain, the tops of which are all level = of equal height/stature to line up , in order; even, neat, orderly ; uniform, equal ; complete
- 15 -	Strokes	1 Radical	
211	齒 歯 齿	chĭ	an open mouth, full of teeth = teeth (vs. 92/tooth/fang)
- 16 -	Strokes	2 Radicals	
212	龍 龙	lóng	dragon
213	龜龟	guī	tortoise, turtle (distinguish from 205/tadpole/frog, esp. abbreviated version)
- 17 -	Strokes	1 Radical	
214	龠 #double* - top 30	yuè	panpipes, flute

* = top 60, *double* = top 30 (I used Wieger to determine these: 53 he broke down by strokes, of these, 30 were multi page lists. They constitute the top 30. The remaining 23 plus the next 7 made an even 60) The next 12 with 30+ characters were R: 31, 82, 93, 108, 122, 123, 124, 128, 188, 190, 198, 211) (The next 10 at 20+ were 1, 10, 27, 29, 39, 147, 152, 172, 182, 203)

Chinese Language Studies – Radicals Writing Practice

The Chinese word for a character, and hence for writing, is **wén**: Stroke order is the equivelent of spelling.

It is composed of four strokes. To write this character follow the instructions:

Try using a pencil with a relatively blunt/rounded tip.

Start by drawing over the character a few times.



Start at the top with the downward dash (called a dian),
 then the horizontal line from left to right.
 Next the downward sweeping stroke to the left,
 followed by the sweep across to the right.
 Try to keep the character centered and balanced within the box.

 -,		 	 						 	
				1		1		1	1	
1				1		1		1	1	1
				1				1		
1				1		1		1	1	1
i i				i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i		i i		i i	i.	
1										
i i				i i				i i	i	
1				1				1		
 j	 	 	 		 				 	
1										
i				1				1		
1										
				1		1		1	1	
1				1		1	_		1	1

永	The character yŏng (meaning forever, always, eternal, everlasting) is one traditionally used as the first character to practice, because it contains all the basic strokes. <i>How many strokes?</i> (5)									

氣	For medical students, the character qì is an appropriate, if slightly more complicated, one to begin with. <i>How many strokes is this one?</i> (10)									

R #	文	# of strokes	1	2	3	4	n Radicals	6	7	8	9	10
9	人	strokes	1	2		7		イ	,	0		10
15	7											
18	Л							IJ				
19	力											
30	D											
32	土											
37	大											
38	女											
40	À											
44	Р											
46	山											
50	巾											
53	广											
57	弓											
60	オ											

Chinese Language Studies – Radicals Writing Practice 60 Most Common Radicals

D #	文	# of	1	2	3	st Commo	5 5	6	7	8	9	10
R#	× 心	# of strokes	1	2	5	4		ィ		0	9	10
62												
64	戈 手							扌				
66								攵				
70	支方											
72	日											
75	木							朩				
76	木欠											
78	歹							歺				
85	水							ì				
86	火							,				
94	犬							犭				
95	玄											
102	田											
104	ヂ											

Chinese Language Studies – Radicals Writing Practice 60 Most Common Radicals

		# of	1	2			n Radicals		7	0	0	10
R #	文	strokes	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
109	目											
112	石											
113	示							才				
115	示禾穴											
116	穴											
118	竹							<i>\</i>				
119	•											
120	糸							糸				
130	肉							月				
137	舟											
140	丱						<u>\</u>			+		
142												
145	衣言							衣				
149												
154	貝											

Chinese Language Studies – Radicals Writing Practice 60 Most Common Radicals

of strokes 文 2 6 7 1 8 9 10 R # 3 4 5 足 E 157 車 159 辵 i 162 邑 ß 163 酉 164 金 釒 167 門 169 阜 ß 170 雨 173 革 177 頁 181 飠 食 184 馬 187 魚 195 鳥 196

Chinese Language Studies – Radicals Writing Practice 60 Most Common Radicals

Chinese Language Studies – Radicals Writing Practice

		1	-				Г						0.5 11		inin 0.	6 inch	i squu	ires
						1 1 1		1			1	1		1		1		1
														1				
						1 1 1					1			1		1		
				•	 			¦		 	, ,	 						
						1					1					1		
	-		i i			1		1			1	1		1		1		1
					 	 		 		 	: : :	 		 		 - 		
						1					1			1		1		
			1			1		1			 	1		1		 		
					 			 		 		 		 				Į
						1 1 1		1			1	1		1		1 1 1		
						1 9		-			1 7	-				1 9		
						1		1			1	1		1		1		1
					 					 				1				
						1 1 8 <u></u> 1					1 1 8	 				1 1 8 1		<u></u>
								1				1						
					 					 	, , , ,	 						
						I I I					I I I	 				I I I		_
						1		1				1		1				
				·	 	 ·		 		 	 	 				 		
								1				1		1				
						1					1					1		-
					 	- 				 	 	 						ļ.,
			1			;												-
					 			; ;		 		 ¦						į
						1 1 1								1				
						1 5					1 8	 		 		1 8		
								1				1		1				
					 					 	 1 1	 		1		 ! !		
			_			i L					i 4	 				i 4		<u> </u>
											1					1		
					 			 		 	• •	 						-
						1					1			1		1		-
								1				1		1				
						1					1					1		
1			-			0 		1			0 	1		1		0 		-
					 					 		 						÷
								- - - 			I I	- - - 				I I		
1						I												
					 					 	, , ,	 						
						1												
						- 					1 1 1			- 		1 1 1		
						1					1					1		
					 	· 	1	 - 		 		 						
i.			uares =			1		1			I I	1		1		I I		1

Part II Chapter 4

Basic Terms and Concepts

• reminder: characters are singular & plural and all forms of an English word.

	Cosmology											
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments								
1.	道	Dào (Tao)	a road or path, a way, pathway; The Way	ZW:148/6 the universe is; the Way of Nature								
			a method or doctrine; -ism: Daoism	of the Dao De Jing / Lao Zi & Zhuang Zi								
		character analysis:	R = eye head w/ head-dress or topknot L = footprints, to walk	= chief, leader to show or lead the way								
2.	易	Yì (1)	change, changes changing, changeable	the fundamental characteristic of the Dao								
		163/1 lizard head & legs = easy, change	a chameleon <i>or</i> sun & moon	 a logical symbol of changeability always changing, ever constant change is the universal constant (the kind of change wherein X replaces Y, as in hexagram lines) 								
				AS: says the etymology for yi/change is not the same as the etyma for yi/easy. The OB graph shows the contents of one vessel being exchanged with another.								
	Yi Wu p. 49			 change changelessness easiness 								
	AS: p.569 易 = 移 p.566	yí	change, alter; exchange, substitute	AS: also distinguishes between yí8 and yí9 yí8 connotes a change or alteration of one's character yí9 transfer, displace, migrate; to change course or direction; coming & going								
	WL: 移	yí =	move, shift; remove, transplant									
3.	革	gé	renew, reform, renovate; revolution (overthrow)	74/2 – leather, (raw)hide can also mean moult, shed, slough off skin (Hex 49)								

	<u> </u>	<u>nese Meaical</u>	<u> Terminology – Cl</u>	hapter 4 – Basic Terms: Cosmology
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
4.	變	biàn	change, alter vary, transmute	everyday change; person getting older, clothing wearing out
S:	授	153/5		yin-negative-entropic change (X changes, but stays X)
5.	化	huà	transform melt	al/chemical transformation, (yang-positive, neg-entropic change)
			metamorphosis morph(ing); evolve, evolving	(X turns into Y) change of form appears magical (tadpole into frog, caterpillar into butterfly)
				Yi Wu p.18 ZZ 1: Kun (great fish) <i>transforms</i> into Peng (huge bird)
	DDJ: 37-19	wan wu jiang zi hua	10,000 things will naturally/self transform	all/10,000 things (the myriad of things) will naturally/self transform
	DDJ: 57-67	wu wei er min zi hua	not do and the people naturally transform	do nothing and people will naturally transform <i>themselves</i>
	SW 8:	bian-hua chu yan	change & transformation come from it	talking about the LI
	SW 8:	hua wu chu yan	transformation of things/substances issue from it	talking about the SI
6.	換	huàn	exchange, substitute	huàn xīn: change + new = renew
7.	更	gēng	change	geng yi = change clothes (euphemism for defecation)
8.	改	găi	change, alter	improve(ment) or corrective change Yuan Dao p.56
9.	成	chéng	become (turn into); to finish, complete, accomplish; to succeed at something	ZZ 2.3 says: the organs are cheng /complete, how can there be a ruler among them? calling into question Meng-zi's assertion that the heart is the ruler
		-		•

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	陰	Yīn	overcast, in the shade, shadow	44/6 – today/now it is cloudy (north side of a hill/mt/slope, south side of a river)
S:	阴		moon	= tai-yin
2.	陽	Yáng	the sun rise(ing) the sunny side	76/52 – the sun rising, above the horizon, rays of light extending like fingers (south side of a hill/mt/slope, north side of a river)
S:	阳		sun	= tai-yang
3.	陰 陽 阴 阳	Yīn-Yáng	dark–light	nature's logic of complimentary polarity
			5 Phases	
4.	行	Xíng (hsing)	to take a step, to go on foot; to walk, march; travel	41/5 R. 144 go, do (compare #60 才 step) to circulate; temporarily, pass(ing) through to do, to act, engage in, put into effect behavior, conduct
5.	五行	Wǔ Xíng (wu hsing)	5 Steps- Movements-Stages- Phases	(Elements) 5 Actions-Agents (base 5 counting system)
6.	五材	wu cái	5 Materials	another name for the 5 elements
			5 Elements	Activity (conduct, behaviour) / Power of:
7.	木	mù	wood	beginnings, birth – sprouting <i>initiation, starting, arousing</i>
8.	火	huŏ	fire	growth & development forward momentum, progress
9.	土	tŭ	soil	maturation & ripening – fruition balance, pivot / transition
10.	金	jīn	metal	withering & decline slowing, going back
11.	水	shuĭ	water	death, dormancy; storage – seed <i>conclusion, stopping</i>
			5 Seasons	Element
12.	春	chūn	spring	mu
13.	夏	xià	summer	huo
14.	長夏	cháng xià	long summer	tu
15.	秋	qiū	fall (grain on fire) (burning crops)	jin
16.	冬	dōng	winter	shui

Cosmology (continued)

				The actions / Interacting
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	相	xiāng (hsiang)	mutual inter(relating)	reciprocal, reciprocating
2.	相應	xiāng yìng	mutual answer response, echo	mutually responding, corresponding, correspondence
3.	生	shēng	to engender to produce	engendering, production; to give birth to life; to live
4.	相生	xiāng shēng	mutual generation	mutual creation; inter-promotion too much sheng is an imbalance though (cancer)
5.	不生	bù shēng	not generate failure to produce	sheng cycle operating weakly or insufficiently
6.	₽ <u>;</u>	mŭ	mother	parent
7.	子	zĭ	son	child
8.	相化	xiāng huā	mutually transforming	 normal sheng cycle operations wherein wood engenders fire, fire transforms into earth etc. etc. can also refer to sheng cycle masking the effects of conquest (ex: water conquers fire, but wood masks the effect by generating more fire)
9.	剋 /克	kè (k'e / k'o)	to restrain , to control	inhibit, subdue , restrict
10.	相克	xiāng kè	mutual control mutually restraining	exercise of normal restraint or control of one element over its grandchild element (wood controls earth, earth controls water etc.)
11.	相制	xiāng zhì	mutual control or checking	 normal regulation of elements via the control cycle can also refer to controlling the control cycle (earth controls water's control over fire)
12.	乘	chéng	invade overwhelm(ing)	exploit, seize; take advantage of; subjugate, conquer too much ke/control is invasive or overwhelming
13.	反	fãn	to revolt, oppose, counter	counter-attack reverse ke cycle
14.	侮	wŭ	insult humiliate	encroach upon, bully; aggressive/aggression, to rebel against, rebellion (Nigel) reverse sheng cycle
15.	反侮	făn-wŭ	rebellion	general reversal of normal order (sheng & ke)
16.	武	wŭ	military, martial	militarisitic just to contrast the two third tone wu
17.	五運 六氣	wŭ yùn liù qì	five movements six qi	the movements of the five phase-elements /agents 6 qi = the six climates / meteorological influences
18.	相火	xiàng huŏ	ministerial fire	same xiang as above, but 4th tone
19.	君火	jūn huŏ	sovereign/imperial fire	jun = lord, ruler, prince; nobility

5 Phase-Element Relationships – Interactions / Interacting

5 Phase-Element Correspondences

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	色	sè	color	skin color/complexion
2.	五色	wŭ sè	the 5 colors	the 5 complexions
3.	青	qīng	blue-green, azure, cyan	mu = the wood color (mu se) with H ₂ O radical = clear, clean, pure
4.	赤	chì	red; bare, naked	huo = the fire color (chi shao = red peony)
5.	黄	huáng	yellow, tan, brown	tu = the earth color (ma huang & huang qi) (Huang Di)
6.	口	bái	white	jin = the metal color can also mean clear or pure
7.	黑	hēi	black (dull like soot)	shui = the water color (hei zhi ma = black sesame seed)
8.	紅	hóng	red	(hong zao = red dates/jujube)
9.	朱	zhū	vermilion	(硞 zhu sha = cinnabar ore)
10.	褐	hè	of colors = brown	of clothing = coarse (left is clothing radical)
11.	金	jīn	gold/golden	could also mean brass or bronze (yang)
12.	銀	yín	silver	(jin yin hua = honeysuckle flowers) (yin)
13.	鳥	wū	black (shiny like a crow)	(wu yao = black medicine = lindera) (wu-long = oolong = black tea)
14.	玄	xuán	dark (mysterious)	(xuan shen = dark ginseng = scrofularia)
15.	灰	huī	grey, ashen	cinders, dust, dirt
16.	藍	lán	blue	(ban lan gen = isatis / indigo)
17.	些系	ZĬ	purple, violet	(zi hua = violets)
18.	綠	lù	green	42/12 = silk with ax over tree lu cha = green tea
19.	蒼	cāng	dark/deep, forest green; azure (the color of the sky)	cang the phonetic = storehouse, warehouse; granary, barn12/79 = food in an enclosurethe color of pine needles(cang zhu = "red" atractylodes) (top = herb radical)
20.	滄	cāng	blue-green, emerald (the color of water)	same phonetic with water radical

do 1–7 & 11–13 in class

finish rows 8–20 for homework

			Cosmology	(Direction Indicators)
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	北	běi	north	Shui/Water
2.	南	nán	south	Huo/Fire Chinese typically orient maps with south at the top
3.	東	dōng	east	Mu/Wood
4.	西	ХĪ	west	Jin/Metal
5.	東北	dong bei	east north	NE
6.	西北	xi bei	west north	NW
7.	東南	dong nan	east south	SE
8.	西南	xi nan	west south	SW
9.	۲	shàng	above, upper, superior	associated w/ yang
10.	下	xià	below, lower, inferior	associated w/ yin
11.	中	zhōng	middle, center, central	Earth assoc. w/ neutrality
	•			
12.	左	zuŏ	left	smt. used for east and associated w/ yang
13.	右	yòu	right	smt. used for west and associated w/ yin
14.	内	nèi	inside, inner	associated w/ yin
	 外			
15.	21	wài	outside, outer	associated w/ yang
16.	裏 裡/里	lĭ	interior	associated w/ yin S: characters 裡 = lining 里 is the phonetic, but also used on its own
17.	表	biăo	exterior	associated w/ yang
18.	前	qián	in front of, before, anterior	earlier in time, before
19.	後	hòu	in back of, behind, posterior	later in time, after, later, latter

		(Cosmology (A	stronomy & Astrology)
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	日	rì	sun	also means a day (see p. 52)
2.	月	yuè	moon	also means a month (see p. 52)
3.	星	xīng	star, stars, starlight	
4.	行星	xíng xīng	moving star	means a planet
			5 Planets	
5.	木星	mu xing	wood star	Jupiter
6.	火星	huo xing	fire star	Mars
7.	土星	tu xing	earth star	Saturn
8.	金星	jin xing	metal star	Venus
9.	水星	shui xing	water star	Mercury
				4 Quadrants of the Sky
10.	四宮	Sì Gōng	The Four Palaces	the celestial sphere is divided into four quadrants
11.	東宮	Dōng Gōng	Eastern Palace	associated with Spring
12.	青龍	Qīng Lóng	Blue-Green/Azure Dragon	the dragon's scales are this color associated with Wood
13.	北宮	Běi Gōng	Northern Palace	associated with Winter
14.	玄武	Xuán Wŭ	Dark/Black Warrior	associated with Water
15.	蒼龜	Cāng Guī	Dark-green Turtle	mossy green, the color of turtles
16.	西宮	Xī Gōng	Western Palace	associated with Fall
17.	白虎	Bái Hŭ	White Tiger	associated with Metal
18.	南宮	Nán Gōng	Southern Palace	associated with Summer
19.	朱雀	Zhū Què	Red/Vermilion Bird/Phoenix	associated with Fire

Astronomy: Major Constellations

二十八	Èr-Shí - Bā = 28	宿	Xiù	Constellations aka Lunar Lodges/Mansions/Stations
				aka Lunar Lodges/Mansions/Stations

apa Xi \check{u} = night-time $frac{d}{d}$ Xi \check{u} = rest

Xiù #	Char.	PīnYīn	Translation	Alternate Names & Explanations	
1.	角	Jiǎo	Horn/s	horns and head of the dragon E	
2.	亢	Gāng	Neck	the neck of the dragon	
3.	氏	Dī	Base, bottom, foundation, floor	shoulders, i.e. base of neck or the dragon's paw	
4.	房	Fáng	Room (bedroom)	torso or breast of the dragon	
5.	心	Xīn	Heart	heart of the dragon	
6.	尾	Wěi	Tail	the tail of the dragon	
7.	箕	Jī	Basket, sieve	winnowing basket (the wave/flip of Cang Long's tail)	
8.	과	Dǒu	Dipper, ladle; plow; pipe	aka Nan Dou = Southern Dipper N	
9.	牛	Niú	Ox, cow	aka Qiān Niú = herding cows/oxen, i.e. Herd Boy	
10.	女	Nŭ	Maiden	aka Xu Nu = Servant Girl	
11.	虛	Xū	empty, vacant, Void	unoccupied, wasteland; ruins (lit. Tiger Hill)	
12.	危	Wēi	high & steep, Rooftop, precipitous	Danger, Peril	
13.	室	Shì	House, temple, shrine; ceremonial pyre	aka Ying Shi = Encampment, Camp	
14.	壁	Bì	Wall, partition	aka Dong Bi = Eastern Wall of the temple grounds	
15.	奎	Kuí	Legs, to Stride; Astride	Perseus (The Champion) Swine W	
16.	婁	Lóu	Hump, mound (a sickle or haystack)	a field where sacrificial animals were kept aka Lǔ = the tether (lit. woman at/of leisure), to wear	
17.	臣区	Wèi	Stomach	Celestial Granary (grain storehouses)	
18.	昴	Mǎo	Cock's Comb	name for the Pleiades	
19.	畔	Bì	Net (hunting net, esp. for birds)	hunting funnel (animals were driven into the funnel) a pitchfork	
20.	觜	Zuĭ	Beak (bird beak, esp. of a falcon)	the beak of a turtle (Bai Hu's head)	
21.	參	Shēn	(ginseng) Triad, Trio, Triplet	three key stars in Orion (Betelgeuse, Bellatrix & Rigel) not the three stars of Orion's belt (Bai Hu's tail)	
22.	井	Jĭng	Well	aka Dong Jing = Eastern Well S	
23.	鬼	Guĭ	Ghost (spirits of the dead), wisp	aka Yu Gui = Ghost Carriage (souls awaiting incarnation)	
24.	柳	Liŭ	(weeping) Willow	(willow was used to wrap the dead) (part of the bird) feathers	
25.	星	Xīng	Star (bird star)	aka Qi Xing = 7 Stars	
26.	張	Zhāng	(drawn) Bow	Archer Yi's red bow (Red Bird's body/breast/belly)	
27.	濯異	Yì	Wing(s)	Zhu Que's wings	
28.	軫	Zhěn	Carriage or Chariot	the back of a carriage/chariot (tailgate) (tail of the Red Bird)	

Numbers & Counting(Mathematics; Counting & Enumeration)					
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments	
1.	數	shŭ shù	to count numbers	apa shuò = frequently shù = few, several; fate, destiny (ming-shu =name & #)	
	數學	shù-xué	mathematics	xué = to study; the study of (-ology)	
2.		yī	1		
3.	<u> </u>	èr	2		
4.	[11]	sān	3		
5.	四	SÌ	4		
6.	五	wŭ	5		
7.	六	liù	6		
8.	セ	qī	7		
9.	八	bā	8		
10.	<u>九</u>	jiŭ	9		
11.	+	shí	10		
12.	零	líng	zero		
13.	半	bàn	½, half		
14.		shi yi	11		
15.		shi er	12		
16.		shi qi	17		
17.		er shi	20		
18.		san shi	30		
19.		liu shi	60		
20.	百	băi	100		
21.		si bai	400		
22.		ba bai	800		
23.		jiu bai wu shi	950		
24.		jiu bai jiu shi jiu	999		
25.	千	qiān	1,000		
26.	萬	wàn	10,000	myriad, all	
27.	萬物	wàn wù	10,000 things	objects, substances	
28.	第一	dì yi	1st	prefix of enumeration makes into ordinal #	
29.		di er	2nd		
30.		di san	3rd		
31.	個/个	gè	measure word	generic measure word esp. when enumerating	
32.		yi ge	one of	suffix	
33.	兩	liăng	(2) double, a couple	both; dual/duality (unit of wt \sim 30-50 gr)	
34.		liang ge	a couple of	a pair of (a few of; some of)	

	Dates: <i>follow the order:</i> Year – Month – Day							
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments				
1.	年	nián	year	western years are enumerated: er, ling, ling, si = 2004				
2.	月	yuè	month	moon p. 39.2				
3.	一月	yi yue	January					
4.	三月	san yue	March					
5.	五月	wu yue	May					
6.	十月	shi yue	October					
7.	十一月	shi yi yue	Nov					
8.	十二月	shi er yue	Dec					
9.	H	rì	day	sun p. 39.1 days are also simply enumerated: 1–31				
10.	星期	xīng qī	star period /cycle/date	days of the week 1–7				
11.	星期一	yi xīng qī	Mon					
12.	星期二	er	Tues					
13.	星期三	san	Wed					
14.	星期六	liu	Saturday					
15.	星期天	tian or ri	Sunday					
16.	昨天	zuò tiān	yesterday	to make or start the day				
17.	今天	jīn tiān	today	the present day				
18.	明天	míng tiān	tomorrow	bright day				
19.	鐘	zhōng	bell	time (as told by a clock/bell)				
20.	點	diăn	a spot	o'clock, the hour				
21.	七點鐘	qi dian zhong	7 o'clock					
22.	七點半	qi dian ban	7:30					
23.	時	shí	an hour	double hour (12 hrs in a day / 24 hr period)				
24.	小時	xiao shi	small hour	= 1 hr				
25.	分鐘	fēn zhong	a minute	a subdivision usu. 1/10th				
26.	十五分鐘	shi-wu fen-zhong	15 minutes					
27.	上午	shang wŭ	above wu/noon hr	am fore noon, 7th branch				
28.	下午	xià wŭ	below wu/noon hr	pm under/after noon				
29.	古	gŭ	ancient					
30.	古人	gŭ rén	ancient people	the ancients				

			Cosmology	(Calendar Science)
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	三才	Sān Cái	The 3 Realms, Powers	(M:6660.45 & 5415.75 三才) 材 cái = materials/elements (wu cai is another name for the 5 elements)
2.	天	Tiān (t'ien)	the sky, heavens, firmament	sun – the Celestial / Heavenly Realm
3.	地	Dì (ti)	the earth (planet vs. phase) terra firma	moon – the Terrestrial / Earthly Realm
4.	人	Rén (jen)	a person, human being, an adult	stars — the Human Realm
5.	天干	Tiān Gān	Celestial Stems	\mp gàn = trunk or stem, main line
6.	十天干	Shí Tiān Gān	10 Celestial Stems	* names for the days of the ancient 10 day week (xún); a ten day or ten year period.
7.	甲	Jiă	Ι	
8.	Z	Yĭ	II	(R.5)
9.	丙	Bĭng	III	
10.	۲	Dīng	IV	
11.	戊	Wù	V	
12.	۱IJ	Jĭ	VI	(R.49)
13.	13. 庚 Gēng VII		VII	
14.	辛	Xīn	VIII	(R.160)
15.	屮	Rén	IX	
16.	癸	Guĭ	Х	

Stem #	Stem Name	Char.	Planet	fill in the Polarity	Element	example	fill in the Organs
Ι	Jiǎ	甲	Jupiter	yang	Wood	conifers	GB
II	Yĭ	Z	Jupiter	yin	Wood	bamboo	Lr
III	Bĭng	丙	Mars	yang	Fire	burning wood	SI
IV	Dīng	丁	Mars	yin	Fire	lamp wick	Ht
V	Wù	戊	Saturn	yang	Soil	hill	ST
VI	Jĭ		Saturn	yin	Soil	plains, valleys	Sp
VII	Gēng	庚	Venus	yang	Metal	weapons	LI
VIII	Xīn	辛	Venus	yin	Metal	caldrons/utensils	Lu
IX	Rén	壬	Mercury	yang	Water	waves	BL
X	Guĭ	癸	Mercury	yin	Water	brooks	Kd

	Cosmology (Calendrical Science) cont.							
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments				
1.	地支	Dì Zhī	Terrestrial Branches	lit. branch or branching				
2.	十二 地 支	Shí-èr Dì Zhī	12 Terrestrial Branches	Earthly Branches				
3.	時	shí	hour (double hr.)	time, season				
4.	十二時	shí-èr shí	12 hours	* names for the 12 hours of the day, also the 12 years of the Jupiter cycle				
		Branch	Hour	Channel				
5.	子	zĭ	11pm-1am	GB time/hr (R.39 child, infant)				
6.	丑	chŏu	1-3 am	Lr time/hr				
7.	寅	yín	3-5 am	Lu time/hr				
8.	卯	mǎo	5-7 am	LI time/hr				
9.	辰	chén	7-9 am	ST time/hr (R.161 menses, time, early, morning)				
10.	已	sì	9-11 am	Sp time/hr (R.49 snake, embryo)				
11.	午	wŭ	11am-1pm	Ht time/hr				
12.	未	wèi	1-3 pm	SI time/hr				
13.	申	shēn	3-5 pm	BL time/hr				
14.	西	yŏu	5-7 pm	Kd time/hr				
15.	戌	хū	7-9 pm	Pc time/hr				
16.	亥	hài	9-11 pm	TB time/hr				
	生肖	Shēng Xiào	12 Animals	shēng = birth xiào = portrait, likeness				
17.	凲	shŭ	mouse/rat	2008				
18.	牛	niú	cow/ox	2009				
19.	虎	hŭ	tiger	2010				
20.	兔	tù	hare/rabbit	2011				
21.	龍	lóng	dragon	2012				
22.	蛇	shé	snake	2013				
23.	馬	mă	horse	2014				
24.	羊	yáng	sheep/goat/ram	2015				
25.	猴	hóu	monkey	2016				
26.	雞	jī	chicken/rooster	2017				
27.	犬	quǎn	dog	2018				
28.	豬	zhū	pig/boar	2019				

Calendar Science – Terrestrial Branch Correspondences

	2		4	5		7	8
Branch #	Branch Name	Char.	Hours	Channels	Animals	Pinyin	English
1	zĭ	子	11pm-1am	GB	四紙	shŭ	mouse/rat
2	chŏu	∄:	1-3 am	Lr	牛	niú	cow/ox
3	yín	寅	3-5 am	Lu	虎	hŭ	tiger
4	măo	卯	5-7 am	LI	兔	tù	hare/rabbit
5	chén	辰	7-9 am	ST	立臣	lóng	dragon
6	sì	巳	9-11 am	Sp	蛇	shé	snake
7	wŭ	午	11am-1pm	Ht	馬	mă	horse
8	wèi	未	1-3 pm	SI	半	yáng	sheep/goat/ram
9	shēn	申	3-5 pm	BL	猴	hóu	monkey
10	yŏu	西	5-7 pm	Kd	雞	jī	chicken/rooster
11	хū	戌	7-9 pm	Рс	犬	quăn	dog
12	hài	亥	9-11 pm	ТВ	豬	zhū	pig/boar

Homework: Fill in the missing information from previous pages

Chinese Medical Terminology – Chapter 4 – Basic Terms: Cosmology Stems & branches interact (base 10 meets base 12 counting)

六十花甲 Liù Shí Huā Jiǎ = _____

 The 60 flowerings/blooms/blossoms/petals of Jia
 The Cycle of Sixty / Sexagenary Cycle

• 6 cycles of 10	• Using Roman numerals for the ten Stems and Arabic numbers for the twelve branches						
S & B #'s	Stem-Branch	Element-Animal	S & B #'s	Stem-Branch	Element-Animal		
I.1	Jia- zi	Wood-rat	I.7	Jia-wu	Wood-horse		
II.2	Yi-chou	Wood-ox	II.8	Yi-wei	Wood-goat		
III.3	Bing-yin	Fire-tiger	III.9	Bing-shen	Fire-monkey		
IV.4	Ding-mao	Fire-rabbit	IV.10	Ding-you	Fire-rooster		
V.5	Wu-chen	Earth-dragon	V.11	Wu-xu	Earth-dog		
VI.6	Ji-si	Earth-snake	VI.12	Ji-hai	Earth-boar		
VII.7	Geng-wu	Metal-horse	VII.1	Geng-zi	Metal-rat		
VIII.8	Xin-wei	Metal-goat	VIII.2	Xin-chou	Metal-ox		
IX.9	Ren-shen	Water-monkey	IX.3	Ren-yin	Water-tiger		
X.10	Gui-you	Water- rooster	X.4	Gui-mao	Water-rabbit		
I.11	Jia-xu	Wood-dog	I.5	Jia-chen	Wood-dragon		
II.12	Yi-hai	Wood-boar	II.6	Yi-si	Wood-snake		
III.1	Bing-zi	Fire-rat	III.7	Bing-wu	Fire-horse		
IV.2	Ding-chou	Fire-ox	IV.8	Ding-wei	Fire-goat		
V.3	Wu-yin	Earth-tiger	V.9	Wu-shen	Earth-monkey		
VI.4	Ji-mao	Earth-rabbit	VI.10	Ji-you	Earth-rooster		
VII.5	Geng-chen	Metal-dragon	VII.11	Geng-xu	Metal-dog		
VIII.6	Xin-si	Metal-snake	VIII.12	Xin-hai	Metal-boar		
IX.7	Ren-wu	Water-horse	IX.1	Ren-zi	Water-rat		
X.8	Gui-wei	Water-goat	X.2	Gui-chou	Water-ox		
I.9	Jia-shen	Wood-monkey	I.3	Jia- yin	Wood-tiger		
II.10	Yi-you	Wood-rooster	II.4	Yi-mao	Wood-rabbit		
III.11	Bing-xu	Fire-dog	III.5	Bing-chen	Fire-dragon		
IV.12	Ding-hai	Fire-boar	IV.6	Ding-si	Fire-snake		
V.1	Wu-zi	Earth-rat	V.7	Wu-wu	Earth-horse		
VI.2	Ji-chou	Earth-ox	VI.8	Ji-wei	Earth-goat		
VII.3	Geng-yin	Metal-tiger	VII.9	Geng-shen	Metal-monkey		
VIII.4	Xin-mao	Metal-rabbit	VIII.10	Xin-you	Metal-rooster		
IX.5	Ren-chen	Water-dragon	IX.11	Ren-xu	Water-dog		
X.6	Gui-si	Water-snake	X.12	Gui-hai	Water-boar		

* On the next page fill in the Element-Animal column and then color code using the 5 phase colors.

Begins in -2697, the first year of the reign of Huang Di (Yellow Emperor). The present cycle began in 1984.

• 1984 began the 79th cycle of 60 years & the 27th group of 180 years.

• <u>2005</u> is the <u>22nd</u> year of this cycle. The Chinese year is: <u>4703*</u>

Chinese (Lunar) New Year [Beginning of Spring] was: 2-09-05

The present cycle began in 1984. (shang-zhong-xia = upper, middle & lower 60) (odd #'s are yang years, even #'s are yin) It was a <u>Yi-you / Wood-Rooster</u> year.

• 5 cycles	· /		ic numbers for the sexagenary n				ars of Chinese New Year dates
1-60	Stem	Branch	Element-Animal	1-60	Stem	Branch	Element-Animal
1.	Jia	zi	Wood-rat	31.	Jia	wu	Wood-horse
2.	Yi	chou	Wood-ox	32.	Yi	wei	Wood-goat
3.	Bing	yin	Fire-tiger	33.	Bing	shen	Fire-monkey
4.	Ding	mao	Fire-rabbit	34.	Ding	you	Fire-rooster
5.	Wu	chen	Earth-dragon	35.	Wu	xu	Earth-dog
6.	Ji	si	Earth-snake	36.	Ji	hai	Earth-boar
7.	Geng	wu	Metal-horse	37.	Geng	zi	Metal-rat
8.	Xin	wei	Metal-goat	38.	Xin	chou	Metal-ox
9.	Ren	shen	Water-monkey	39.	Ren	yin	Water-tiger
10.	Gui	you	Water-rooster	40.	Gui	mao	Water-rabbit
11.	Jia	xu	Wood-dog	41.	Jia	chen	Wood-dragon
12.	Yi	hai	Wood-boar	42.	Yi	si	Wood-snake
13.	Bing	zi	Fire-rat	43.	Bing	wu	Fire-horse
14.	Ding	chou	Fire-ox	44.	Ding	wei	Fire-goat
15.	Wu	yin	Earth-tiger	45.	Wu	shen	Earth-monkey
16.	Ji	mao	Earth-rabbit	46.	Ji	you	Earth-rooster
17.	Geng	chen	Metal-dragon	47.	Geng	xu	Metal-dog
18.	Xin	si	Metal-snake	48.	Xin	hai	Metal-boar
19.	Ren	wu	Water-horse	49.	Ren	zi	Water-rat
20.	Gui	wei	Water-goat	50.	Gui	chou	Water-ox
21.	Jia	shen	Wood-monkey	51.	Jia	yin	Wood-tiger
22.	Yi	you	Wood-rooster	52.	Yi	mao	Wood-rabbit
23.	Bing	xu	Fire-dog	53.	Bing	chen	Fire-dragon
24.	Ding	hai	Fire-boar	54.	Ding	si	Fire-snake
25.	Wu	zi	Earth-rat	55.	Wu	wu	Earth-horse
26.	Ji	chou	Earth-ox	56	Ji	wei	Earth-goat
27.	Geng	yin	Metal-tiger	57.	Geng	shen	Metal-monkey
28.	Xin	mao	Metal-rabbit	58.	Xin	you	Metal-rooster
29.	Ren	chen	Water-dragon	59.	Ren	xu	Water-dog
30.	Gui	si	Water-snake	60.	Gui	hai	Water-boar

Calendar Science – Solar Periods							
二十四	Èr-Shí-Sì =	24 節氣	Jié Qì Nodes of Qi = Solar Terms/Periods*				
Node #	Characters	Pīn Yīn	Translation				
1.	冬至	Dōng Zhì	Winter Arrives = Solstice				
2.	小寒	Xiǎo Hán	Small/Slight Cold				
3.	大寒	Dà Hán	Big/Great Cold				
4.	立春	Lì Chūn	Spring Stands Up / Begins				
5.	雨水	Yŭ Shuĭ	Rain & Water (Flow)				
6.	驚 蟄	Jīng Zhé	Awakening of Insects				
7.	春分	Chūn Fēn	Spring Divide = Equinox				
8.	清明	Qīng Míng	Clear & Bright				
9.	穀雨	Gŭ Yŭ	Grain Rains (gentle showers)				
10.	立夏	Lì Xià	Summer Stands Up /Begins				
11.	小滿	Xiăo Măn	Small Fullness				
12.	芒種	Máng Zhŏng	Awns/Beards/Bristles (corn tassels) Seeds/Swell/Plump/Ripen				
13.	夏至	Xià Zhì	Summer Arrives = Solstice				
14.	小暑	Xiǎo Shǔ	Small/Slight Summer-Heat				
15.	大暑	Dà Shŭ	Big/Great Summer-Heat				
16.	立秋	Lì Qiū	Autumn Stands Up / Begins				
17.	處暑	Chŭ Shŭ	End of Summer-Heat				
18.	白露	Bái Lù	White Dew				
19.	秋分	Qiū Fēn	Autumn Divide = Equinox				
20.	寒露	Hán Lù	Cold Dew				
21.	霜降	Shuāng Jiàng	Frosts Descend				
22.	立冬	Lì Dōng	Winter Stands Up / Begins				
23.	小雪	Xiǎo Xuě	Small/Light Snow				
24.	大雪	Dà Xuě	Big/Heavy Snow				
	Th 二至 èr zhì = <u>tv</u>		If a month/fortnight long, therefore 6 nodes = one Season re the midpoints of the seasons \therefore \therefore \therefore \therefore \therefore \therefore \therefore \therefore \therefore \therefore				

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments				
1.	佳	Guà	divination symbols/diagrams	70/11				
	圭	phonetic: guī	jade tablet symbolizing feudal authority	70/7 = earth doubled = feuda	l land			
	-	radical: bŭ	to divine	26/1 = (picture of cracks in the second s	ortoise shells)			
2.	佳八	Ba Guà	8 Trigrams do this column in class	gua can refer a trigram or a h liu shi si gua = 64 hexagrams				
				Stands For:				
3.	乾	Qián (Ch'ien)	Heaven	Creative, Vigor				
4.	坤	Kūn (K'un)	Earth	Receptive, Quietude, Fecundity, Productivity				
5.	离往	Lí (Li)	Fire	Light, Brightness Illumination, Clinging	=			
6.	坎	Kǎn (K'an)	Water	Darkness, Danger	=			
7.	震	Zhèn (Chen)	Thunder (claps)	Initiating, Arousing Shocking	==			
8.	巽	Xùn (Sun)	Wind	Gentle, Deferent Reverent				
9.	兌	Duì (Tui)	Lake (marsh)	Joyous, Reflective				
10.	艮	Gèn (Ken)	Mountain	barrier Stop, Cease, Desist Keep Still				
* {	8 hexagrams	are composed of	the same trigram doubled:	1&2 29&30 //	51&52 57&58			

Divination Science – Trigrams

Chinese Medical Terminology – Chapter 4 – Basic Terms: Cosmology Divination Science – Trigrams (cont.)

<u>1.</u> Character draw Hex. Graph below	<u>2.</u> Pin-yin	<u>3.</u> Natural Image	<u>4.</u> Attribute	5. Element	6. Body Part	7. Family Member
乾	Qián	Heaven	Creativity Vigorous	yang Metal	head	Father
· 坤 — — — — — —	Kūn	Earth	Receptivity Fertility	yin Earth	abdomen womb	Mother
 	Lí	Fire	Illuminating Intelligent Wisdom	Fire	eyes	2nd daughter
坎 	Kăn	Water	Darkening	Water	ears	2nd son
	Xùn	Wind	Gentility Reverence Deference	yin Wood	thighs/legs vagina	1st daughter
震	Zhèn	Thunder	Initiator Impulsive Shocking	yang Wood	feet	1st son
	Duì	Lake	Joyful Reflective	yin Metal	mouth	3rd daughter
艮	Gèn	Mt	Stop, Desist Stillness	yang Earth	hands	3rd son

Homework: Fill in the missing information (C: 1–4) using previous pages. Study the new information

The 12 Lunar Hexagrams (Guà)

(gua can refer to a trigram or a hexagram)

This chart shows the correlation between the branch # and the hexagram graph on the one hand, and the discrepancy between the branch # and the current moon # on the other. (see Ni p.37, 54, 72, 73)

Earthly Branch	Lunar Month	Moon (offset by 2)	Graph (yin & yang increase & decrease)	Hexagram (# & Name)	Organ (corresponds to Branch & hence to the Gua)
1. Zi	Dec/Jan	11th		#24 復 Fu <u>Re-Turn</u> yang/light returns	GB
2. Chou	Jan/Feb	12th		#19 臨 Lin <u>Approach</u> spring approaching	Lr
3. Yin	Feb/Mar	1st		#11 泰 Tai <u>Flowing, Growing</u> V. equinox: Heaven on Earth	Lu
4. Mao	Mar/Apr	2nd		#34 大壯 Da Zhuang <u>Big & Strong</u> robust growth	LI
5. Chen	Apr/May	3rd		#43 央 Guài <u>Bursting Out/Forth</u> <u>Expel</u> expel the yin	ST
6. Si	May/June	4th		#1 乾 Qian <u>Vigorous</u> S. solstice: active, creative	Sp
7. Wu	June/July	5th		#44 姤 Gou <u>Re-Enter</u> yin returns	Ht
8. Wei	July/Aug	6th		#33 遯 Dun <u>Withdraw/Retreat</u> yang retreats	SI
9. Shen	Aug/Sept	7th	Ē	#12 否 Pi <u>Not Flowing, Blocked</u> <u>Stop Growing</u> A. equinox: standstill	BL
10. You	Sept/Oct	8th	Π	#20 觀 Guan <u>Contemplate</u> darkness grows – go inside	Kd
11. Xu	Oct/Nov	9th	Π	#23 彖] Bo <u>Stripped</u> leaves fall / trees bare yang collapses	Рс
12. Hai	Nov/Dec	10th		#2 坤 Kun <u>Quietude</u> W. solstice: rest, rejuvenate	ТВ

The Five Virtues

德 Dé is the character usually translated as 'virtue', sometimes as 'morality', or as the 'power' of (virtue)

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	五常	Wu Cháng	5 Constants	= Virtues aka 五行 Wǔ-Xíng = the 5 Virtues (see footnote below = 5 aspects of conduct)
2.	仁	Rén	benevolence , kindness; (love, compassion)	I often translate as humane(ness) or humanity (relationship, betw 2 people) East/Wood/Zhen
3.	禮	Lĭ	(the) rites , ritual; propriety , etiquette, courtesy, politeness	the behavior that goes with the performance of sacred acts contrast with 理 lǐ = principle(s) South/Fire/Li
4.	知 智	Zhī or Zhì	<i>verb</i> : to know, be aware of, realize as <i>noun</i> = knowledge . means to know yourself.	智 zhì = wisdom, intelligence, resourceful; wise 質 zhì = nature, character, disposition, quality 治 zhì = to govern, rule, administrate 志 zhì = will, aspire to, ambition (Kd spirit) Center/ Soil/ all 8 gua
5.	義	Yì	righteousness justice (that which is just) right (that which is right)	what is right – this is contextual, therefore yi = appropriateness (right thing at the right time) that which benefits everyone (greatest good for greatest number); not self righteous West/Metal/Dui
6.	信	Xìn	loyalty, trust , faith ; honesty, sincerity, keep a promise	trustworthy, trustworthiness , sincerity, integrity stand by your word – allegiance North/H₂O/Kan

In 'The 5 Aspects of Conduct' 五行篇 Wǔ-Xíng Piān, 聖 shèng/sagacity is used instead of xin/trust/faith. It is worth noting that in the MWD texts, this text follows the 道 德 經 Dao De Jing on the same silk.

There is a Guo Dian text called Liu De = 6 Virtues, that uses ren, yi, & li. (see Holloway p. 35)

In any case the five were not absolutely fixed or rigidly applied.

They were connected to the Confucians much later, probably by Western missionaries.

Qi Gong &	Martial	Arts Terms
-----------	---------	------------

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	氣功	Qì Gōng (Ch'i Kung)	energy work	qi + a carpenter's square – craftsmanship
2.	内功	Nèi Gōng	internal work/cultivation	meditative
3.	内丹	Nèi Dān	internal elixir/alchemy	dan = cinnabar = elixir = transformative
4.	外功	Wài Gōng	external work/development	physical work/development
5.	功夫	Gōng Fū (Kung Fu)	work + labor, effort, skill, ability	craftsmanship, skilled labor / refinement of qi work/practice over time leads to skillfullness time / endurance & sweat = skill = mastery
6.	吃苦	chī kŭ	eat bitter	i.e. hardship yields results / no pain, no gain (suck it up)
7.	少林	shào lín	young forest/grove	famous Buddhist martial arts monastery
8.	寺	sì	monastery, temple; mosque	esp. Buddhist/Fo gov't. office
9.	截	guàn	a Daoist temple	same char: guān = look, see, view; an observatory (H:20)
10.	導引	Dǎo Yǐn	to lead & guide (the qi)	often referred to as Daoist Breathing Exercises
11.	太極拳	Tài Jí Quán (T'ai Chi Ch'uan)	very peak, pinnacle (summit) fist boxing	smt called Chinese shadow boxing the ultimate/consummate martial art
12.	無極	Wú Jí	no, none, without – a summit/pole	before the beginning of time & space primordial state / no-thing-ness
13.	武術	Wŭ Shù	military i.e. martial arts/skill	now = acrobatic gymnastics
14.	武藝	Wŭ Yì	military/martial skill	i.e. one skilled in wu shu
15.	意拳	Yì Quán	mind boxing	mental focus (struggle with your demons)
16.	音	Yì	idea, opinion, view; intention; meaning	Sp spirit
17.	憶	Yì	recall, recollect, think over, remember, reflection	Ht rad. on left = mental activity (mentation)
18.	臆	Yì	chest, breast, bosom; subjective	w/ flesh rad (Ht–Sp relation & blood)

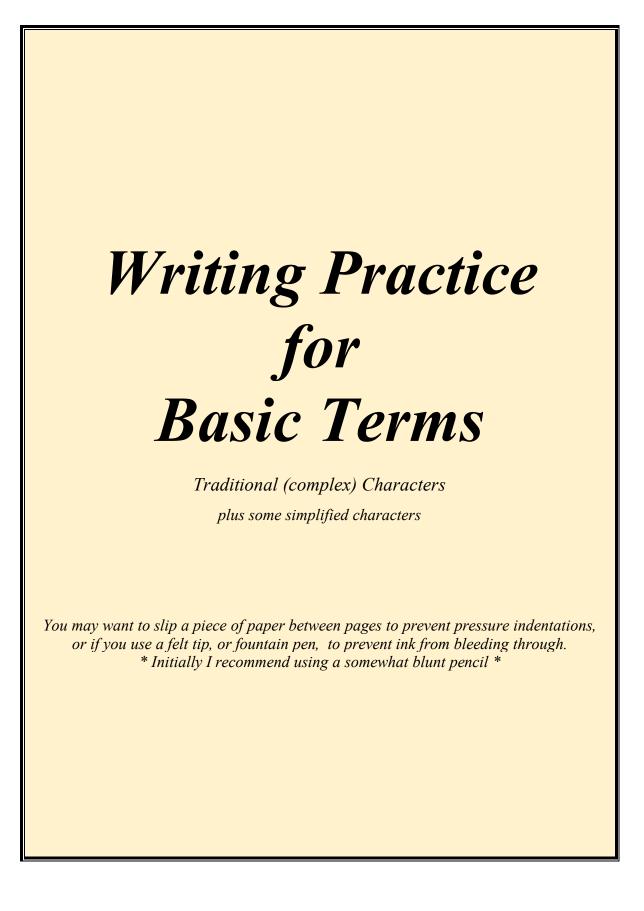
Qi Gong & Martial Arts Terms (cont.)

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
19.	形意拳	Xíng Yì Quán (Hsing I Ch'uan)	body-mind boxing	xíng = form, shape, appearance of; body / training body & mindthe form of mind boxingmerging of thought & action[based on wu xing]
20.	八卦掌	Bā Guà Zhǎng (Pa Kua Chang	8 (Trigram) Palms	walking the dragon circle, 8 palm changes
21.	筋經功	Jīn Jīng Gōng	sinew & channel work	based on Yi Jin Jing = Change Sinew Classic & Xi Sui Jing = Wash Marrow Classic both attrib. to Da Mo/Bodhidharma
22.	六音訣	Liù Yīn Jué	6 Sound/Syllable Secret	same yin as in pinyin jué = rhymed formula, tricks of the trade, knack; secret of success, key to success (the sounds are silent) organ cleansing, channel clearing exercises (attrib. to Sun Si Miao ~7th c.)
23.	小周天	Xiǎo Zhōu Tiān	small round/circular sky	the smaller heavenly circuit / microcosmic orbit
24.	大周天	Dà Zhōu Tiān	big round/circular sky	the bigger heavenly circuit / macrocosmic orbit
25.	老師	lăo shī	teacher	lit. old, i.e. venerable teacher/master
26.	師傅	• shī fù	 master craftsman, expert, experienced worker 	(sifu in Japanese)
20.	師父	• shī fù	• master, teacher, tutor	terms of respectful address
27.	丹田	dān tián	cinnabar / elixir + field	cultivation alchemical transformation (qi into jing, jing into shen)
28.	Ŀ	shàng	upper	3rd eye
29.	中	zhōng	middle	chest/heart
30.	下	xià	lower	lower abd / hypogastrium / below umbilicus
				4 Key Points in Qi Gong Practice
31.	自會	Băi Huì	100 Meet/Converge	GV-20 top of the head
32.	會陰	Huì Yīn	Meet/Converge in a yin place	CV-1 perineum
33.	湧 泉	Yŏng Quán	Bubble(ing) Spring	KD-1 soles of the feet
34.	勞宮	Láo Gōng	Labor(er's) Palace	PC-8 center of the palms

小周天 Xiǎo Zhōu Tiān / Micro Orbit – Circulating Qi through Gua & Points / Gates

up the back = yang rising/filling down the front = yin descending/emptying circulation cleanses and purifies, refining the qi

▲ Up the Back (Du mai)	Guà	➡ Down the Front (Ren & Chong)	Guà
GV-20 百會 <u>Bai Hui</u> 100 Converge (yang converges)		GV-20 百會 <u>Bai Hui</u> 100 Meet (vertex)	
GV-17 服約戶 <u>Nao Hu</u> Brain Doorway (EOP)	43	GV-24.5 印堂 <u>Yin-Tang</u> Seal Hall (aka Tian Mu) (3rd eye)	 44
GV-14 大椎 <u>Da Zhui</u> Big Vertebra (C7)	 34	CV-22 天 突 <u>Tian Tu</u> Celestial Prominence (sternal notch)	
GV-9 至陽 <u>Zhi Yang</u> Reach the Yang (T 7)		CV-17 膻中 <u>Dan Zhong</u> Center of the Chest (4th ICS)	 12
GV-6 脊中 <u>Ji Zhong</u> Center of the Spine (T11)	 19	CV-12 中脘 <u>Zhong Wan</u> Center of the Epigastrium (upper abd.)	 20
GV-4 命門 <u>Ming Men</u> Life Gate (L 2)	 24	CV-4 關元/原 <u>Guan Yuan</u> Gateway to the Source (Original Gateway) (lower abd.)	
GV-1 長強 <u>Chang Oiang</u> Long & Strong (coccyx)	 2	CV-1 會陰 <u>Hui Yin</u> Meet at/in a Yin place (perineum)	



		Medici	u ierm	inology	- Cha	pter 4 –	- DUSIC		vrung.		
tone	char.	STrokes	definition		Cosm	ology (p. 4.	5-45)	(say the	word ever	y time you	write it)
Dao	道	12									
Yi	易	8									
Hua	化	4									
Ge	革	9									
Yin	陰	10									
Yang	陽	11									
yin	阴	6									
yang	阳	6									
pinyin		try i	to write fron	n memory	cover abo	ve & charad	rter with ind	lex card			9 boxes
pinyin				i memory				ελ εάγα			
	道										
	易										
	化										
	毕										
	陰										
	陽										
	阴										
	阳										101

Chinese Medical Terminology – Chapter 4 – Basic Terms Writing Practice

Chinese Medical Terminology – *Chapter 4* – *Basic Terms Writing Practice* first write the pinyin, then write characters from memory *Cosmology (cont.)* shuffle

first write the pinyi	n, then wi	rite chara	icters fron	n memory	Cosm	ology (c	ont.)			shuffle	
陽											
革											
陰											
道											
阴											
易											
FE											
化											

13 boxes

pinyin		try to wr	ite smalle	r		 		 	shuffle	
	陰									
	阳									
	化									
	陽									
	阴									
	革									
	易									
	道									

(lical T	ermin	iology					erms	Writii	ng Pra	ictice	
tone	char.	strokes				Fi	ve Phas	es (p. 45	-46)					
wu	五													
xing	行													
mu	木													
huo	火													
tu	土													
jin	金													
shui	水													
xiang	相													
sheng	生													
ke	剋							克						

Chinese Medical Terminology - Chanter 4 - Rasic Terms Writing Practice

12 boxes

pinyin		try to wr	ite from n	nemory					
	行								
	木								
	火								
	Ŧ								
	金								
	水								

pinyin	文	strokes		0.	Colors	(p. 47)		0	
se	色	6							
qing	青	8							
chi	赤	7							
huang	黄	12							
bai	白	5							
hei	黑	12							
hóng	紅								
zhū	朱								
hè	褐								
jīn	金								
yín	銀								
wū	烏								
xuán	玄								
huī	玄灰								
lán	藍								
zĭ	紫								
lù	緣								2 boxes

Chinese Medical Terminology – Chapter 4 – Basic Terms Writing Practice

pinyin 文 strokes							Directions (p. 48)							
bei	北	5												
nan	南	9												
dong	東	8												
xi	西	6												
zhong	中	4												
shang	上													
xia	下													
nei	內													
wai	外													
li	裏							里						
biao	表前													
qian	前													
hou	後													
zuo	左													
you	右													
L	I		I	I	I	l			l	l	I	I	·	2 hores

Chinese Medical Terminology – Chapter 4 – Basic Terms Writing Practice

pinyin	文	strokes	5	1	1		Nı	ımbers	& Date	es (p. 51	1-52)			_	1		,
san	Ξ																
si	四																
wu	五																
liu	六																
qi	セ																
ba	八																
jiu	九																
shi	+																
bai	百																
qian	Ŧ																
wan	萬											万					
nian	年																
yue	月																
ri	日																
xing	星																
qi	期																
zhong	鐘																
dian	點																
shi	時																
fen	分																
gu	古																
	I			I	I				1				[L	0.4 x 0.4	151	i

Chinese Medical Terminology- Chapter 4 - Basic Terms Writing Practice χ strokesNumbers & Dates (p. 51-52)

 $0.4 \ge 0.4 = 15$ boxes

_	pinyin	文	strokes	 	1	The Thre	e Realms	(p. 53)	 		
	tian	天									
	di	地									
	ren	人									

pin	yin	文	strokes			Tia	n Gan	(p. 53)		ſ			
ji	a	甲											
у	ri	乙											
biı	ng	丙											
diı	ng	\Box											
w	u	戊											
j	i	戊己											
ge	ng	庚											
xi		庚辛											
re	en	壬 癸											
gı	ui	癸											
										l	0.5 x 0.5		boxes 20 pt
tian	天												
di	地												
ren	人										0.4.0	. 10	

 $0.4 \ge 0.4 = 18$ boxes

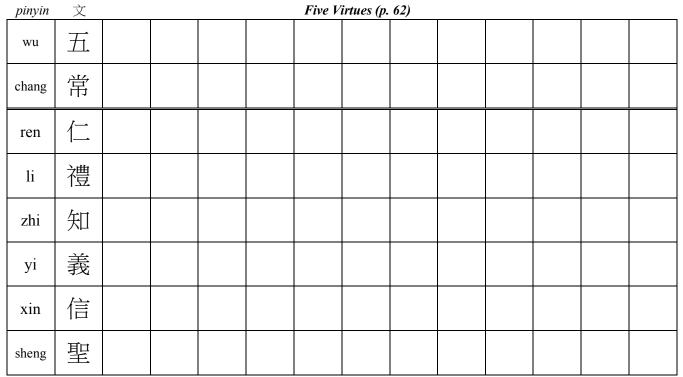
pinyin	文	strokes		 D	i Zhi (p. 1	54-)	 	 	30 pt
zi	子								
chou	丑								
yin	寅								
mao	卯 辰								
chen	辰								
si	巴								
wu	午								
wei	未								
shen	申								
you	酉								
xu	戊亥								
hai	亥							$5 \times 0.5 = 1$	

 $0.5 \ge 0.5 = 12 \text{ boxes}$

Notice the similarities between the following characters:

甲	jia	= 1st stem	
申	shen	= 9th branch	
		Z	W 57/1, 58/1, 58/3
己	jĭ	= 6th stem R.49 the self; personal, private	Wieger L.84A
巳	sì	= 6th branch a fetus, embryo (in the womb), or a snake	Wieger L.85A
已	yĭ	= orig: exhalation; implication: to the last breath; to expire, terminate modern: already, finished; past, come to an end	Wieger L.85B

pinyin	文	graph		Ba	Gua (p.	. 59-60)			
gua	卦								
qian	乾								
kun	坤								
li	離								
kan	坎								
zhen	震								
sun	野								
gen	艮 兌								
dui	兌								



 $0.45 \ge 0.5 = 12$ boxes

Hex. #	pinyin	文	transl.	Lunar H	exagrams	(p. 61)			
24	Fu	復							
19	Lin	臣							
11	Tai	泰							
34	Da	大							
	Zhuang	壯							
43	Guai	夬							
1	Qian	乾							
44	Gou	姤							
33	Dun	遯							
12	Pi	否							
20	Guan	觀							
23	Во	剝							
2	Kun	坤							
		剝					0.6×0.6	=12 rows x	_

0.6 x 0.6 =12 rows x 10 boxes

pinyin	文	1	1		Qi	Gong (p.	63-64)	1	0	1	
qi	氣										
gong	功										
fu	夫			 							
dao	道守										
yin	引			 							
tai	太										
ji	極										
quan	極拳										
wu	無										
ji	極										
jin	筋										
jing	經										
da	大										
xiao	小										
zhou	周										
tian	天			 							
dan	丹										
tian	田			 							
qi	氣										

0.45 x 0.5 =18 rows x 12 boxes

Tian Gan (p. 53) char. tone 甲 Jia 乙 Yi 丙 Bing 丁 Ding 戊 Wu 己 Ji 庚 Geng 辛 Xin 壬 Ren 癸 Gui

Chinese Medical Terminology – Chapter 4 – Basic Terms Writing Practice

16 boxes

tone	char.				 	Di 2	Zhi (p.	54)					
zi	子												
chou	표												
yin	寅												
mao	卯												
chen	辰												1
si	巴												1
wu	午												1
wei	未												1
shen	申												1
you	酉												
xu	戌												
hai	亥												

20 boxes

								-					0.3	inch v	vithin	0.6 in	ch squ	iares
					I I							I I						
		 										 , , , ,				÷		
				I 	I 		I 					I 		<u> </u>		<u> </u>		
·		 			 		; ; ;				:	 ; ; ;						
														1		1		
				1	 		1					 						
				 	 		 			+		 						
1				1	1 7 1 1		1					 1 1 1		1		1		
				 	1 1 0		 					 1 1 0						-
		 			 : : : :		: : : :					 						
	_																	
-				1	1		1					1		1		1		-
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		 		 	 		 					 1 1 1 1						·
				1	1 1 1		 					1 1 1						1
<u>.</u>		 		: : : :	 : : : :		: : : : :					 : : : : : :						
				1	1 1 1		1					1 1 1		1		1		-
 		 		' 	 ' 		1 1 1 1					 ' 		 		1		
-				 	1 0 1 1		 					1 0 1 1						
		 	ļ	 	 		 					 			ļ		ļ	
					1							1				1		
				1 1 1 1	1 1 1		1 1 1 1					1 1 1		1		1		-
· · · · · · · · · · · · ·		 			 ; 							 ; ; ;						
				 	1 1 1 2		 					1 1 1 2		1		 		-
					1							1						
					 							 1						
			<u> </u>	- 	- 		- 					- 		<u> </u> 		<u>.</u>	<u> </u>	
		 		 	 : 		 					 		<u>.</u>				
		 			1 1 1							1 1 1				-		-
		 		: : : : :	 : : : : :	ļ	: : : :					: : : :			ļ			
			1		1		1					1		1	1	1	1	1

Chapter 5

Geography

• Terms

• Provinces

• Map

Geographical Terms

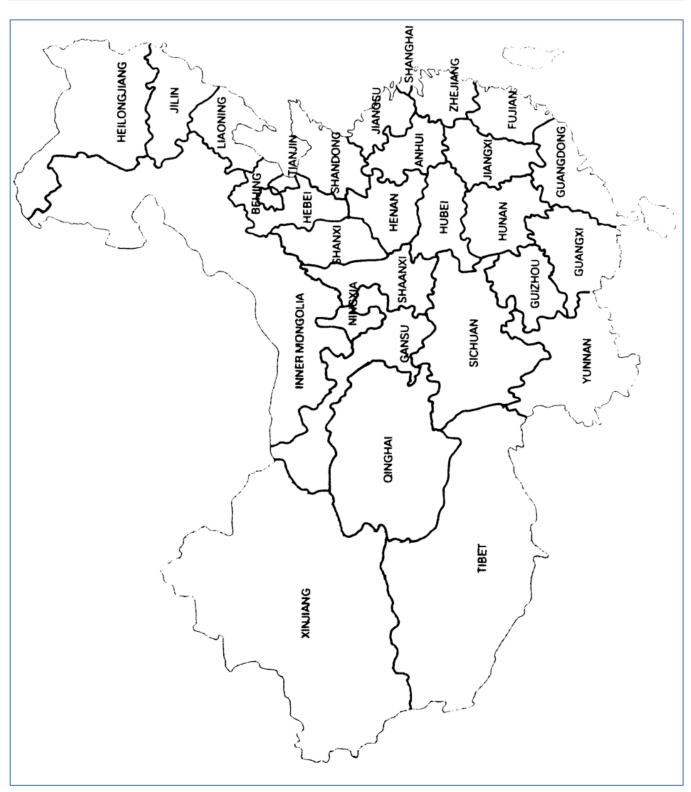
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	山	shān	mountain	mt range
2.	臣	yuè	a lofty mt; sacred mt	
3.	五岳	Wŭ Yuè	5 Sacred Mts	see Sacred Mts in Chinese Art p.49
4.	過	sōng	of mts, high, lofty	a peak
5.	五嵩	Wŭ Sōng	the 5 Peaks	sacred mts
6.	泰山	Tài shān	exalted, honored, extensive	(H.11) aka Dong yue = east mt Shandong
7.	衡山	Héng shān	to weigh, balance, judge	aka Nan yue = south mt Hunan
8.	華山	Huá shān	splendid, glorious, elegant; China	aka Xi yue = west mt Shaanxi
9.	恆山	Héng shān	constant, permanent, enduring	(H.32) aka Bei yue = north mt Shanxi
10.	嵩山	Sōng shān	high, lofty, eminent	highest of the 5 Peaks aka Zhong yue = central mt Henan
11.	海	hǎi	ocean, sea	CV-6 = Qi Hai $BL-24 = Qi$ Hai Shu $Sp-10 = Xue$ Hai $Kd-6 = Zhao$ Hai $Ht-3 = Shao$ Hai $SI-8 = Xiao$ Hai
12.	灣	(hǎi)wān	gulf, bay	Taiwan
13.	峽	(hǎi)xià	strait	
14.	四海	Sì Hǎi	4 Seas of China	there are also four seas in the body
15.	渤海	Bó hăi	Bo sea	
16.	黃海	Huáng hăi	Yellow sea	
17.	東海	Dōng hǎi	East [China] sea	
18.	南海	Nán hăi	South [China] sea	
19.	湖	hú	lake	the provinces of Hubei & Hunan
20.	湖濱	hú bīn	lakeside, lakeshore	bin = shore, coast, beach Bin Hu = Li Shi Zhen (Lakeside Master)
21.	五湖	Wǔ Hú	the Five Lakes	M:2168 (modern classification)
22.	鄱陽 湖	Pó yáng hú	Po yang lake	M:5352 Jiangxi biggest freshwater lake
23.	丹陽 湖	Dānyáng hú	Cinnabar/elixir yang lake	Jiangsu
24.	洞庭 湖	Dòng Tĩng hú	Courtyard of Understanding lake	Jiangsu 2nd
25.	太湖	Tài hú	Great lake	Jiangsu 3rd
26.	青草 湖	Qīng Cǎo hú	Blue-green Grass lake	Hunan
27.	西湖	Xĩ hú	West lake	Zhejiang Hangzhou

Chinese Medical Terminology – Chapter 5 – Geography

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
#	<u>×</u>	1 111 1 111		Notes and Comments
1.	河	Hé	river	a river, canal
2.	江	Jiāng	river	a large river
3.	Щ	Chuān	river	a river, creek; plain
4.	四川	Si Chuan	4 Rivers	name of a province
5.	長江	Chang jiang	Long river (Yangzi,Yangtze)	longest: ~4,000 miles
6.	黃河	Huang he	Yellow river	2nd longest: ~3,400 miles (siltiest)
7.	黑龍江	Hei long jiang	Black Dragon river	forms border with Russia
8.	經	jīng	river, channel	Lu-8 Jing Qu = Rivers & Canals
9.	渠	qú	ditch, canal, tributary (man made)	Lu-8 Jing Qu = Channels & Tributaries (collaterals)
10.	瀆/瀆	dú	ditch, drain, river	TB-9 = Si Du = 4 Ditches/rivers GB-32 = Zhong Du = Central Ditch/river
11.	溝	gōu	irrigation ditch, gutter trench, trough, gulley	Lr-5 = Li Gou = Woodworm Groove TB-6 = Zhi Gou = Branch Ditch GV-26 = Shui Gou = Water Trough
12.	泉	quán	a spring	8 pts
13.	澤	zé	marsh , swamp, wetlands, estuary	SI-1 = Shao Ze = Lesser Marsh Pc-3 = Qu Ze = Marsh at the Crook Lu-5 = Chi Ze = Cubital Marsh

Provinces

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	國	guó	country, nation, kingdom	3rd largest country (Russia = 1st, Canada = 2nd)
2.	中國	zhong guo	middle kingdom(s) = China	most populous nation (India is 2nd)
3.	州	zhōu	state, county, prefecture	ancient regional administrative units that became the basis for provinces
4.	省	shĕng	province	21 provinces
5.	自治區	zì zhì qū	autonomous region	5 = Tibet, Inner Mongolia, Ning-Xia, Xin-Jiang, & Guang-Xi
6.	市	shì	municipality, district	3 = Beijing, Shanghai, & Tianjin (Hong Kong) [like D.C.]
7.	都	dū	a big city, capitol of a district	Sp-2, Da Du; Lr-6, Zhong Du; Kd-19, Yin Du



Number the Provinces on this map using the province numbers from the next page. Then color.

(The islands are: Taiwan off the coast of Fujian, and Hainan is south of Guangdong)

Chinese Medical Terminology – Chapter 5 – Geography

Names of Provinces

#	OldMaps	Province	Translation	Capitol (or major city)	Ethnicity
1.	Hei Lung Chiang	Hei Long Jiang	Black Dragon River	Harbin (Hā ěr bīn)	
2.	Chilin	Jilin	Lucky Forest (along the Songhua R.)	Changchun	
3.	Liaoning	Liaoning	Far-away & Tranquil (Liao R.)	Shenyang	
4.	Нореі	Hebei	North of the He River	Beijing (Peking) Tianjin (Tien Tsin)	
5.	Honan	Henan	South of the He River	Zhengzhou, Kaifeng	
6.	Hupeh	Hubei	North of (Dongting) Hu/lake	Wuhan	
7.	Hunan	Hunan	South of (Dongting) Hu/lake	Xiangtan, Changsha	
8.	Kwangsi	Guangxi	Expand/Extend West(ward)	Nanning, Guilin	Zhuang
9.	Kwangtung	Guangdong	Expand/Extend East(ward)	Guangzhou (Canton) Hong Kong	
10.	Fukien	Fujian	Good Fortune Build	Fuzhou (Foochow)	
11.	Kiangsi	Jiangxi	Western regions south of the Jiang	Nanchang	
12.	Chekiang	Zhejiang	Zhe River (old name for Qiantang)	Hangzhou	
13.	Anhwei	Anhui	Peaceful & Beautiful (M:2354)	Hefei	
14.	Kiangsu	Jiangsu	Rivers Revive (refers to Suzhou)	Nanjing, Shanghai Suzhou	
15.	Shantung	Shandong	East of the Taihang Mts.	Jinan, Qingdao (Tsing Tao)	
16.	Shansi ப	Shānxi	West of the Taihang Mts.	Taiyuan	
17.	Shensi 陝	Shaan ³ xi	West Pass (M:5637)	Xi'an (aka Chang'an)	
18.	Kansu	Gansu	Sweet Respect	Lanzhou	
19.	Ninghsia	Ningxia	Tranquil Summer (an ancient kingdom)	Yinchuan	Hui
20.		NeiMengGu	Inner Mongolia	Hohhot, Baotou	Mongol
21.	Ch'inghai	Qinghai	Azure/Blue-green Sea	Xining	
22.	Sinkiang	Xinjiang	New (1884) Frontier/Border	Urumqi	Uygur
23.	Hsits'ang	Xizang	West Zang = Tibet	Lhasa	Tibetan
24.	Szechwan	Sichuan (orig. 4 admin. districts during the Tang)	Four Rivers	Chengdu, Chongqing	
25.	Yunnan	Yunnan	South of Cloud Mts. (Yunling)	Kunming	
26.	Kweichow	Guizhou	Valued Prefecture	Guiyang	
27.	Hainan	Hainan	Southern Ocean (south China Sea)	Haikou	
28.	Formosa Portugese name meaning Beautiful Island	Taiwan	Terrace in the Gulf	Taibei (Taipei)	Taiwanese

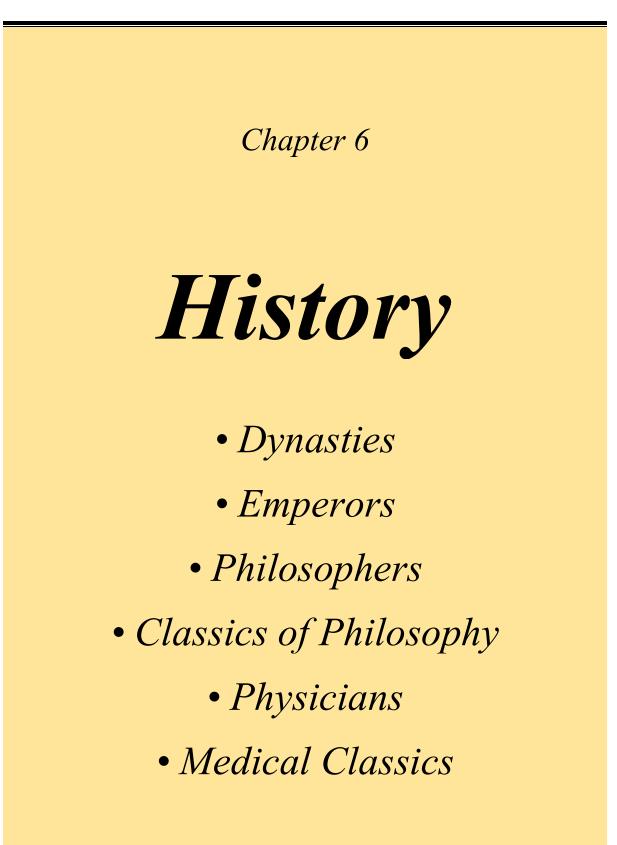
Chinese Medical Terminology – Chapter 5 – Geography

經水 Jīng Shuǐ = <u>Channels & Waters / Classic of/on Water(s)</u> Shui is a also generic term for river (Title of Ling Shu 12, in which the 12 channels are each correlated with a river or body of water,

in the following order: (<u>1st legs then arms, first yang then yin; TY-SY-YM; Ty-Sy-Jy</u>) NVN p.285 Wu p.579 JNWu p.69 Ki p.176

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments	
1.	經	Jīng (BL)	stream(s), river(s) underground waterways flowing water	M:1117 river in Gansu that flows into the Wei river (see GB) M:1121 the Jing & the Wei both join the He near Xi'an • distinguish jing & wei = discriminate pros & cons (LS p.579 uses 清 Qing but spells it Jing in the translation)	
2.	渭	Wèi river in Shanxi (GB) (ST w/ water radical)		M:7077 a large tributary of the Huang, in the heart of Zhou territory (see Lu) wei yang = the relationship betw uncle & nephew in the Odes	
3.	海	Hăi (ST)	Sea, oceans (vast, extensive; an accumulation of things)	M:2014 Qing Hai in NW China is the legendary source of the Yellow R.	
4.	湖	Hú (SP)	lake(s) (also Hunan & Hubei provinces)	M:2168 famous lake in northern Hunan called Dong Ting Hu NVN p.286 Zhang Shi says this is a region of five lakes, (Dong, Ding, Bengze, Zanze with the Sp in the center) Shan Hai Jing refers to a "River Lake"	
5.	汝	Rŭ (KD)	two tributaries of the Huai river (see #7)	M:3142	
6.	澠	Miǎn (LR)	river in Henan	M:4507 (only key river to flow westward) all others flow eastward apa mĭn	
7.	淮	Huái (SI)	large river in Henan & northern Anhui	M:2229 (Huai Nan Zi)	
8.	洛	Luò (TB)	two tributaries of the Yellow R. (see #10) one in Shanxi, one in Hunan	M:4121 assoc. w/ Yu & the mystic markings revealed to him on the back of a turtle from this river (square of 9) [see Waley Ode 186] same luo as Luoyang = ancient capitol of Eastern Zhou & Eastern Han dynasties (TB-12 = Xiao Luo)	
9.	江	Jiāng (LI)	the Yang-zi (Chang Jiang)	M:638 rivers in general, esp. the Yangzi / Chang Jiang	
10.	河	Hé (LU)	the Huang He (Yellow river)	M:2111 streams/brooks, rivers and canals in general (see also Hebei & Henan provinces)	
11.	濟	Jì (HT)	a ford, to cross a river	M:459a to ferry across (as in Hex. 63 & 64)	
12.	漳	漳 Zhāng (PC) large tributary of the river Wei in NE Henan		M:188 this also seems to be a two tributary river (one is considered qing the other zhuo)	
13.	瀆/瀆	Dú	a ditch, sluice; river	M:6518 a river (one that flows directly into a sea) (Mathews says the first is the correct form; see 6515 below) (the latter seems to be the one more commonly used however)	
14.	四瀆	Sì Dú	The 4 Ditches/Rivers	10. He=Lu alt. version } 3. Hai=ST 9. Jiang=LI 4. Hu=Sp 7. Huai=SI 8. Luo=TB 11. Ji=Ht 12. Zhang=Pc	

瀆 M:6515 = to trouble, annoy, harass = The 4 Annoyances: head, tooth, ear, aches/tinnitus, dizziness © 1992–2013 Jim Cleaver LAc.



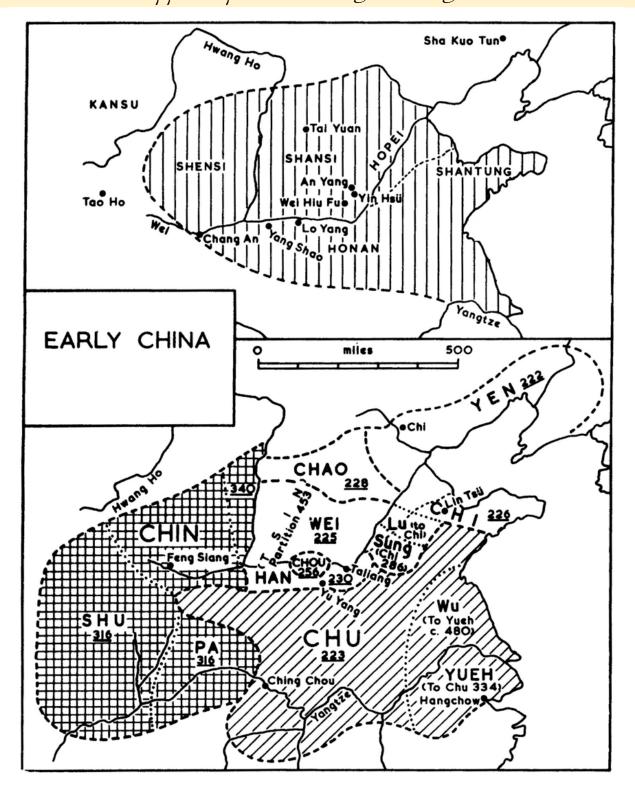
Historica	References -	– Dynasties
-----------	--------------	-------------

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	代	dài	historical period; geological era	dynasty
2.	紀	jí	rule, reign	dynasty
3.	朝	cháo	imperial court, government	dynasty
4.	朝代	cháo-dài	dynasty	
5.	三皇	Sān Huáng	3 Sovereigns 3 Rulers	-2852 to -2597 (255 yrs) (pre dynastic period of Fu Xi, Shen Nong, & Huáng Di)
6.	五 帝	Wŭ Dì	5 Emperors	-2852 to -2205 (647 yrs) (-2597-2205 = 392 yrs) (9 rulers counting the above 3) (the last two, Yao & Shun , are the most significant)
7.	夏	Xià (Hsia)	summer (ancient name for China)	-2205 to -1766 (439 yrs) Da Yu (Great Yu) is the founder
8.	商	Shāng	commerce, trade; traders, merchants*	* 2nd note of the pentatonic scale (corresponds to metal) trad: -1766 to -1122 (644 yrs) (last capitol at Yin) mod: c1700 to -1045 (655 yrs)
9.	殷	Yīn	great; abundant, prosperous; deep, profound	name changed in 1401 BCE -1401 to -1122 (last 279 yrs of Shang dynasty)
10.	周	Zhōu (Chou)	circumference; all encompassing whole (universal)	traditional: -1122-255 (867 yrs) modern: -1045-221 (824 yrs) (see Qigong p. 63)
11.	西周	Xi Zhou	Western Zhou	-1122/-1045 to -770 (capitol at Xī ān, aka Hao)
12.	東周	Dong Zhou	Eastern Zhou	-770 to -255/-221 (capitol at Luò yáng)
13.	春秋	Chun Qiu	Spring & Autumn period	-722 to -481 or 770 to -476 (~300 yrs)
14.	戰國	Zhàn Guo	Warring States period	-402 to -221 <i>or</i> -475 to -221 (~250 yrs)
15.	秦	Qín (Ch'in)	fine rice; M:1112 a feudal state [-897-221]	$\begin{array}{c} -255\text{-}207 \qquad (48 \text{ yrs}) \\ \text{unification completed in } -221 \text{ to } -207 = 16 \text{ yrs} \\ (\text{capitol at X}\overline{1} \overline{a}n, \text{ then known as Xián Yáng}) \end{array}$
16.	漢	Hàn	the Han people (han yu = the Chinese language)	-206 to +220 (427 yrs)
17.	西漢	Xi Han	Western Han	(capitol at Xī ān, then known as Cháng ān)
18.	前漢	aka Qian Han	Former Han	-206 to +23 (231 yrs)
19.	東漢	Dong Han	Eastern Han	(capitol moved eastward to Luò yáng)
20.	後漢	aka Hou Han	Later Han	+25 to +220 (196 yrs)

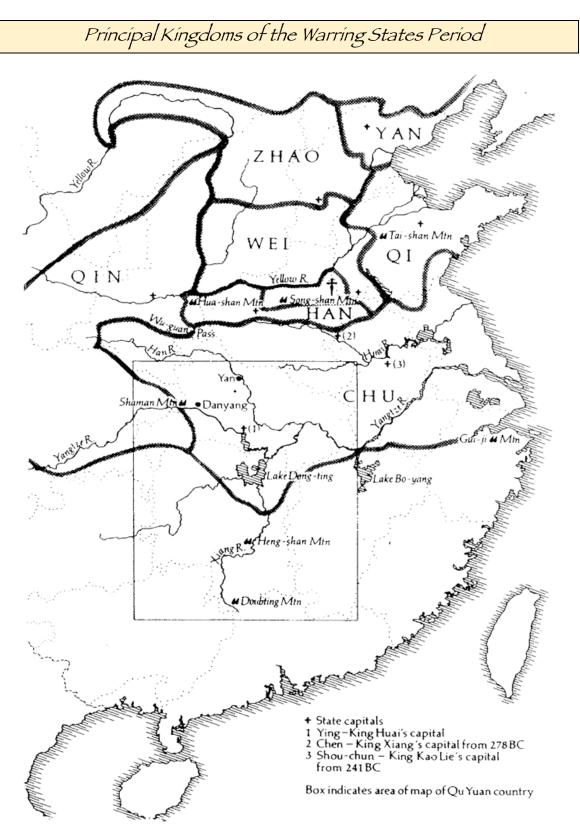
Dynasties (cont.)

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
21.	三國	Sān Guó		
			Three Kingdoms	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
22.	蜀漢	Shŭ Hàn	Minor Han	in the west (capitol at Chengdu)
23. 24.	魏	Wèi Wú		in the north (capitol at Luòyáng)
24.	吳	wu	to advance promoto	in the south (capitol at Nanjing, aka Jiankang)
25.	晉/晋	Jìn	to advance, promote, make progress, progressive	(H. 35)
26.	西晉	Xi Jìn	Western Jin	265-316 (52 yrs) (capitol at Luò yáng til 311, then moved to Cháng ān)
27.	東晉	Dong Jìn	Eastern Jin	317-420 (103 yrs) (aka 16 Kingdoms shi liu guo 304-439)
28.	南北朝	Nan Bei Cháo	Southern & Northern Dynasties	Southern: 420-589 (169 yrs) Northern: 386-581 (195 yrs)
29.	隋	Suí	family name	(related to suí 隨 = to follow H.17)581-618 (29 yrs)(capitol at Xī ān then known as Cháng ān)
30.	唐	Táng	family name	(related to táng 糖 = sugar) 618-907 (289 yrs) (capitol at Cháng ān)
31.	五代 十國	Wŭ Dài Shí Guó	Five Dynasties Ten Kingdoms	907-960 (53 yrs)
32.	宋	Sòng (Sung)	feudal state the dynasty	M:5565 = to dwell; a style of writing
33.	北宋	Bei Sòng	Northern Song	960-1126 (167 yrs) (capitol at Kāi Fēng) the Tartars move their capitol north to Beijing in 1127, then its name was Da Du (Sp-2 is named Da Du)
34.	南宋	Nan Sòng	Southern Song	1127-1279 (153 yrs) (capitol at Háng Zhōu)
35.	金	Jīn (Tartar)	golden (metal)	1115-1234(145 yrs)capitol at Dadu(Beijing)
36.	元	Yuán (Mongol)	first, primary [original]	1271-1368(88 yrs) (Kublai Khan rules 1271-1294)capitol at Dadu(Beijing) (Marco Polo in China ~1274-91)
37.	明	Míng (Han)	bright, brilliant; open; honest	1368-1644 (276 yrs) (capitol at Nanjing til 1421, then to Beijing)
38.	清	Qīng (Ch'ing) (Manchu)	clear, pure, lucid	1644-1911 (268 yrs) (capitol at Beijing)
	1 -1-4-		alagant/gran d/alagiana	Baruhlia of China (BOC)
39.	中華民國	Zhōng Huá Mín Guó	elegant/grand/glorious = central Chinese people country/nation	Republic of China (ROC) 1912-1949 on the mainland – to present in Taiwan (capitol at Beijing til 1927, then Nanjing to '49 (now Taibei)
40.	中華 人民 共和 國	Zhōng-Huá Rén-Mín Gòng-Hé Guó	central Chinese people share/mutual harmony = republican country/nation	People's Republic of China (PRC) 1949 to present (capitol at Beijing)

Chinese Medical Terminology – Chapter 6 – History Upper Map = China During the Shang Era



Lower Map = China During the Late Zhou Dynasty (Warring States Period) (Dates of 'CHIN' conquest are underlined) (map uses old Romanization) (I'm not sure where I got this map, I cleaned it up considerably)



Chinese Medical Terminology – Chapter 6 – History

Note: major mts, rivers and lakes are shown

IMPORTANT RULERS

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	伏羲	Fú Xī (Fu Hsi) aka (Pao Xi)	Humble Emperor fu = to lie prostrate, crouch (fu ling = poria) (fu mai = hidden pulse) (fu tu = ST-32)	 (-2852-2738) • the progenitor of Chinese culture & civilization, teaches people to hunt, fish, and cook • discovers the 8 trigrams and the art of divination
2.	神農	Shén Nóng (Shen Nung)	the Divine Farmer Agriculturalist; Husbandman	 (-2737-2698) • domesticator of animals, and cereals taught the people to farm father of agriculture and herbalism
3.	黃帝	Huáng Dì (Huang Ti)	Yellow Emperor	 (-2697-2598) credited with most of the inventions & institutions now associated with civilization such as clothing (sericulture), the calendar, writng, music, medicine, law, and gov't. itself.
4.	堯	Yáo	Yao is symbol of industriousness, bravery & wisdom	 (-2200) the last two sage emperors are looked upon as paragons of imperial virtue (by the Confucians) Yao because he passed the throne, not to one of his sons, but to Shun whom he considered most worthy.
5.	舜	Shùn	Shun is symbol of diligence, courage & wisdom	 Shun was considered virtuous because of his devotion to his parents despite their mistreatment of him. Shun passed the throne to his most worthy official, Yu.
6.	大禹	Dà Yǔ	Big Yu the Great Yu Yu the Great	• earned his distinction battling the great floods that continully threatened the land. Over a period of 13 years he dug the great canals to channel the runoff and serve as transport routes. At the end of his reign the people would only accept his son as the new leader, and thus began the Xia dynasty and the dynastic tradition (-2205)

IMPORTANT RULERS (cont.)

7.	文王	Wén Wáng (d1122)?King Wen, the Cultural/ Civilized/Literary King wen = refined, cultured, civilized		 founder of the Zhou dynasty (actually it was his son Wu that overthrows the Shang) writer of the Zhou Yi (Yi Jing)
8.	武王	Wŭ Wáng (d. –1115)?	King Wu, the Military/ Martial King wŭ = armed, military, martial; fierce, warlike	wen-wu is rather like our notion of pen vs sword of course the pen is mightier, and the Chinese also revered culture over military, but they recognized a yin- yang type of relationship here as well.
9.	周公	Zhōu Gōng (Chou Kung)the Duke of Zhou gong = public - impartial, fair, just a duke/prince (Gong Sun = Sp-4)		 another of King Wen's sons becomes regent of the empire following Wu Wang's death (he does not assume the throne, but installs Wu's son instead) He was considered a model statesman and philosopherscholar, which made him a hero of the Confucians and the last of the great sages. Author of the Zhou Li (Li Ji / Book of Rites) and the line texts of the Yi Jing.
				At the end of the Warring States period, the contending states are conquered (between 259 and 221) and unified under the Qin, forming the empire of China that has persited more or less in tact until the present.
10.	秦始皇帝	Qín ShǐQin = feudal state Shi = start, begin Huang = emperorQín ShǐHuang = emperor Di = emperor Huang-di = supreme/deified ruler (first emperor of China)		 (259-210 BCE) ambitious monarch of Qin unifies China and assumes title in 221 BCE. completes the great wall, builds many roads & canals standardizes axle width, currency, weights & measures throughout the kingdom strong adherent of legalism & central control, authorizes the burning of books & execution of scholars built elaborate tomb near Xian (lifesize terracotta army) discovered in 1974
11.	劉邦	Liú Bāng	liu = family name bang = country	 founder of the Han dynasty ruled from 202 BCE to 195 BCE one of the few dynasty founders who emerged from the peasant class
12.	高 祖 高 帝	(Han) Gão Zŭ Gão Dì	Han high ancestor high emperor	 his Temple name his posthumus Ruling name
13.	康熙	Kāng Xī (Kang Hsi)	Peaceful & Prosperous [emperor]	 慷 kāng, same char with heart radical = noble, generous xī = bright, vivid; harmonious, prosperous the 2nd Manchu emperor reigned 1662-1722 60 yr reign of peace & prosperity

	PHILOSOPHERS					
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments		
1.	老子	Lǎo Zǐ (Lao Tzu)	the Old Master (or old masters)	 ~ 550 BCE aka Lao Dan 老 聃 • reputed author of the Dao De Jing • defacto founder of Daoism 		
2.	孫子	Sūn Zi (Sun Tzu)	Master Sun	~500 BCE aka Sun Wu or Wu Zi vs. descendant Sun Pin (380–316 BCE) • author of The Art of War, the Military Classic		
3.	孔夫子	Kŏng Fū Zi	Sage Master Kong (Confucius)	(-551-479) aka Kong Zi• author of Lun Yu (The Analects)		
4.	墨子	Mò Zi (Mo Tzu)	Master Mo	(fl479-438) aka Mo Difounder of the school of universal brotherhoodargues for pragmatism		
5.	惠施	Huì Shī (Hui Shih)	Master Hui	 (-380-305) aka Hui Zi prominent Logician & Debater of the Ming Jia (School of Names) His 10 Paradoxes were supposed to prove the underlying unity of the universe. ZZ's favorite foil 		
6.	莊子	Zhuāng Zi (Chuang Tzu)	Master Zhuang	 (- 369-286) aka Zhuang Zhou • author of the Zhuang Zi (7 Inner chapters out of 33) • greatest exponent of philosophical Daoism 		
7.	孟子	Mèng Zi (Mencius)	Master Meng	(-371-289) • idealistic Confucianism - human nature is good/shàn		
8.	荀子	Xún Zi (Hsun Tzu)	Master Xun	 (-298-238) naturalistic Confucianism - stresses logic suggests human nature is bad/è (crude - compare with Mengzi) a tough minded emphasis on education, law & rules of propriety 		
9.	韓非子	Hán Fēi Zi (Han Fei Tzu)	Master Fei	 (??? - 233) student of Xun Zi important Legalist (Fa Jia) philosopher (fa as standards vs. law) 		
10.	鄒 衍 騶 衍	Zōu Yǎn (Tsou Yen)	zou = family name or ancient state yan = spread out	(-305-240)Naturalist philosopherdevelops yinyang and wuxing theory		
11.	司馬遷	Sī-Mă Qiān (Ssu Ma Ch'ien)	si = manage, dept. ma = horse qian = move, shift	 (-145-90) • author & compiler of Historical Records (史記 Shǐ Jì) • the foremost historian (completed the work his father Si Ma Dan/Tan started) 		
				Common Era		
12.	王弼	Wáng Bì (Wang Pi)		 (226-249) important Neo-Daoist philosopher (dies at age 23) writes major commentaries on the Lao Zi & the Yi Jing 		
13.	朱熹	Zhū Xī (Chu Hsi)		 (1130-1200) major Neo-Confucian philosopher establishes the Four Books as the basis of intellectual, moral & political study 		

	•			•
An	cier	1† (่าง	ssics
				DDIED

	Ancient Classics				
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments	
			Ancient Classics		
1.	五經	Wŭ Jīng	the 5 Classics	established by Confucius circa –500	
2.	易經	Yì Jĩng (I Ching)	Book of Change(s)	by Wen Wang = King Wen = Literary/Culture King	
3.	周易	Zhōu Yì	Changes of the Zhou (people)	(-1100)	
4.	詩經	Shī Jīng (Shih Ching)	Book of Songs/Odes	(-1000) shi = poetry, odes, hymns, songs, verses, rhymes	
5.	書經	Shū Jīng (Shu Ching)	Classical Documents	(–900) shu = books, writings; documents	
6.	尚書	aka Shàng Shū	Venerated Documents		
7.	禮經	Lǐ Jīng (Li Ching)	Classic of Rites/Rituals	(–800) lĭ = propriety, ceremony, ritual politeness, etiquette, courtesy, manners	
8.	周禮	aka Zhōu Li aka Lĭ Jì	Rites of Zhou Ritual Records	includes many sections any of which may be referred to by its title (see Legge Li Chi)	
9.	樂經	Yuè Jīng	Music Classic	lost in book burning of –213	
10.	春秋	Chūn Qiū (Ch'un Ch'iu)	Spring & Autumn Annals	 (-700) documents the period from -722 to -481 (242 yrs) is the court chronicle for the state of Lu, which is why this is sometimes erroneously attributed to Confucius. The Zuo Zhuan (Zuo's Commentary) also discusses this era (-805 to -453) (B. Watson has translated excerpts) 	
			Military Classics		
11.	孫子 兵法	Sūn Zi (Sun Tzu) Bīng Fă	Sunzi = master Sun bīng = weapons, soldiers, military fă = ways, means, methods; law	<pre>(-500) Sun Wu = the Art of War(fare) the art of strategic planning</pre>	

Philosophical Classics

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments		
			Daoist Classics			
12.	道德經	Dào Dé Jīng (Tao Te Ching)	The Way and Its Virtue/Power	(-500) (aka the Lao Zi) De Dao Jing = the Virtue/Power of the Way		
13.	列 子	Liè Zi (Lieh Tzu)	Master Lie	(-400)• skeptic, esp. the Yang Chu chapter, represents so called "negative Daoism" Yang Chu (-440-360)		
14.	莊子	Zhuāng Zi (Chuang Tzu)	Inner Chapters	(-350)of the 33 chapters only the first 7 are attributed to ZZphilosophical Daoism at its height		
15.	淮南子	Huái Nán Zi	Masters/Prince of Huai Nan	(-120) Liu An commissioned for his nephew, the prince of Huai		
16.	淮南經	aka Huai Nan Jing	Classic of Southern Huai	• Daoist text on statecraft & metaphysics by scholars of the Huai Nan court		
			Confucian Classics			
17.	四書	Sì Shū	The 4 Books	established by Neo Confucian Zhu Xi ~1190, forms the basis of gov't. exam system		
18.	論語	Lún Yǔ	Discourses [of Master Kong] The Analects [of Confucius]	 (-500) lùn = to discuss, reason, argue, speak of - an essay, treatise yŭ = language, words - to speak, to say Analects, Greek for: 'to gather' - a collection of legends or selected misc. writings 		
19.	孟子	Mèng Zi (Mencius)	Writings of Master Meng	(−400) • establishes 行 Rén as basic concept of Confucianism (Humanistic Confucianism)		
20.	大學	Dà Xué (Ta Hsueh)	The Great Learning	(-300)• sums up Confucian educational, moral, & political thought (3 items, 8 steps)		
21.	中庸	Zhōng Yōng (Chung Yung)	The Doctrine of the Mean ^{Legge}	 (-200) Gardner²⁰⁰⁷ = Maintaining Perfect Balance <u>Tu¹⁹⁸⁹ = Centrality & Commonality</u> <u>Ames²⁰⁰¹ = Focusing the Familiar</u> zhōng means the middle or "being without inclination to either side" this is the correct course to be pursued. yōng is the fixed principle regulating all under Heaven (it also means ordinary, common) 		

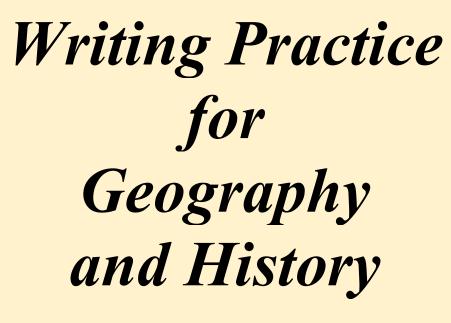
Notable Physicians

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Notes and Comments
1.	岐伯	Qí Bó (Ch'i Po)	 the Yellow Emperor's court physician in the Nei Jing, Huang Di asks questions & Qi Bo answers
2.	扁鵲	Biǎn Què (Pien Chueh)	 (?-407-310) credited with authorship of Nan Jing = <u>Difficult Classic</u> master diagnostician, originates the four examinations, emphasis on palpation known as the Father of Medicine. His birthday (May 28) is celebrated as a holiday.
3.	華佗	Huá Tuó (Hua T'o) (Hwa To)	 (~110-210) first surgeon & anaesthesiologist emphasizes hygiene, nutrition, & exercise develops wu qin xi = <u>5 animal exercises</u> Hua Tuo Fu Sheng = <u>Hua Tuo, Reincarnate (lit. return birth)</u> is a phrase used on scrolls and diplomas given to doctors
4.	張仲景	Zhāng Zhòng Jǐng (Chang Chung Ching) aka Zhāng Jī	 (150-220) author of Shāng Hán Lùn & Jīn Guì Yào Luè quote: "To treat a disease one must understand it"
5.	王叔和	Wáng Shū Hé	 (210-285) edits Shang Han Lun & Jin Gui to present form author of the Mài Jīng = <u>Pulse Classic</u>
6.	皇甫謐	Huáng-Fŭ Mì Huáng-Pu Mì	 (215-285) (lit. emperor/imperial/royal/magnificent-courtesy name, Mi/quiet, peaceful) author of Zhen-Jiu Jia Yi Jing the first medical book solely devoted to acu-moxa therapy and considered the most comprehensive work on the subject for many centuries.
7.	葛洪 抱朴子	Gě Hóng (Ko Hung) aka Bao Pu Zi	 (280-340) famous Daoist adept & alchemist wrote Bao Pu Zi = <u>Embrace/Cherish Simplicity master</u> this book emphasizes dietetics & elixirs for attaining immortality. He is the first to describe the sx of smallpox, tuberculosis, and beriberi. wrote Zhou Hou Bei Ji Fang = <u>Emergency Px to Keep Up One's Sleeve</u>
8.	孫思邈	Sūn Sī Miǎo (Sun Ssu Miao)	 (581/590-682) author: Qian Jin Yao Fang = <u>Px Worth 1000 Pieces of Gold (1000 Ducats)</u> quotes: "A persons life is a thousand times more precious than gold" "I consider the pain & suffering of my clients as my own" His works greatly influenced Japanese & Korean medicine our graduation oath comes from Sun Si-miao
9.	李東垣	Lǐ Dōng Yuán (Li Tung Yuan) (aka Li Gao)	 (1180-1250) author of the Pi Wei Lun = <u>Sp / ST Treatise/Essay</u> de facto founder of the Earth Nourishing School of Chinese medicine (bu tu pai)
10.	李時珍	Lǐ Shí Zhēn (Li Shih Chen)	 (1518-1593) • author of the Ben Cao Gang Mu = <u>Roots & Grasses</u>, <u>Exhaustive Outline of</u> which took 40 yrs to complete and includes almost 1900 substances. • His classification system was original & may have influenced Linneaus • He also wrote the Bin Hu Mai Xue = <u>Lakeside Master's Pulse Studies</u> • the Qi Jing Ba Mai Kao = <u>Extraordinary Channels</u>, 8 Vessels Examination

			Medical	Classics
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	神農 本草	Shén Nóng Běn Cǎo (Shen Nung Pen Ts'ao)	Shen Nong's Roots & Grasses (Original Herbs)	(-250)materia medica(365 substances)(+500)Ben Cao Jingby Tao Hong-jing (730 subs)(+659)Tang Ben Caogov't. committee (850 subs)1st gov't. sponsored pharmacopeia(1590)Ben Cao Gang Muby Li Shi-zhen (1,898 subs/11,096 px)
2.	黃 帝 內 經	Huáng Dì Nèi Jīng (Huang Ti Nei Ching)	Inner Classic or Canon of Internal Medicine of the Yellow Emperor	(1st-2nd century BCE) authors unknown dialogue between Huang Di & court physicians Qi Bo & Lei Gong
3.	素問	Sù Wèn	Plain or Simple Questions	81 zhang/chapters (chapters 72-73 are lost)
4.	靈樞	Líng Shū	Spiritual Axis Miraculous Pivot	81 zhang/chapters –acupuncture classic–
5.	太素	Tài Sù	Great Purity/Simplicity	added in the 7th century
6.	難經	Nàn Jīng (Nan Ching)	Classic or Canon of [Medical] Difficulties	(circa +200) author unknown usually attributed to <u>Bian Que aka Qin Yue-ren</u>
7.	傷寒 論	Shāng Hán Lùn	Injury/Damage by Cold Treatise (Discourse/Essay on Cold Diseases)	(+220) by <u>Zhang Zhong-jing</u>
8.	金 匱 要 略	Jīn Guì Yào Luè (Chin Kuei Yao Lueh)	Golden Cabinet Medicinal Summary Presciptions from the Golden Cabinet	 (+220) by <u>Zhang Zhong-jing</u>) 面 or 櫃 = guì = a cabinet, cupboard, wardrobe (herb cabinet) M:3636 phonetic 貴 guì = expensive, priceless; noble term of respect (time honored, high class)
9.	脈經	Mài Jīng (Mai Ching)	Pulse Classic	(280) by <u>Wang Shu-he</u>
10.	脈學	Bin Hu Mài Xué	Bin Hu's Pulse Studies	(1564) by <u>Li Shi-zhen</u>

Medical Classics (cont.)

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Date and A	uthor
11.	針 灸 甲 乙 經	Zhēn Jiŭ Jiă Yĭ Jīng	Acu-Moxa ABC's / Systematic Classic	(282)	by <u>Huang-fu Mi</u>
12.	肘后 備急 方	Zhŏu Hòu Bèi Jí Fāng	Emergency Px/Formulas to Keep up One's Sleeve i.e. Handy	(341)	by <u>Ge Hong (Ko Hung)</u>
13.	備急 千金 蔡	(Bèi Jí) Qiān Jīn Yào Fāng	Medicinal Formulas [Worth] 1,000 Pieces of Gold (1000 Ducats)	(652)	by <u>Sun Si-miao</u>
14.	千金 翼方	Qiān Jīn Yì Fāng	1,000 Gold [Pieces] Wing (1000 Ducats Supplement)	(after 652)	by <u>Sun Si-miao</u>
15.	脾胃 論	Pí Wèi Lùn	Spleen Stomach Essay/Treatise	(1249)	by <u>Li Dong-yuan (aka Li Gao)</u>
16.	針灸 大成	Zhēn Jiŭ Dà Chéng	Acu-Moxa Great Compendium	(1601)	by <u>楊 繼 洲 Yang Ji-zhou</u>
17.	瘟疫 論	Wēn Yì Lùn	Treatise on Acute Febrile Diseases	(1642)	by <u>吳又可 Wu You-ke</u>
18.	瘟 熱 論	Wēn Rè Lùn	Warm/Hot Treatise (Treatise on Epidemic Fevers)	(1746)	by <u>葉天士 Ye Tian-shi</u>



Traditional Characters

You may want to slip a piece of paper between pages to prevent pressure indentations, or if you use a felt tip, or fountain pen, to prevent ink from bleeding through. * Initially I recommend using a somewhat blunt pencil *

pinyin	Chin 文	definition	iicui Ie	minou	Geograp	hy & Histo	r ruciice Pry	e jor Ch	upiers.	σαυ	
shan	山										
hai	海										
hu	湖										
he	河										
jiang	江										
chuan	끼										
du	瀆						瀆				
guo	國										
huang	皇帝										
di	帝										
Shang	商										
Zhou	周										
Qin	周秦										
Han	漢										
Táng	唐					Sòng	宋				

Chinese Medical Terminology – Writing Practice for Chapters 5 & 6

0.6 x 0.6 =15 rows x 10 boxes

pinyin	文	definition	A	uthors & C	Classic Tex	cts	 	
Lao	老							
zi	老子							
Zhuang zi	莊							
Kong zi	孔							
Meng zi	子血							
Dao	道							
De	德							
Jing	經							
Ben	本							
Cao	本 草							
Nei Jing	內							
Nan Jing	難							
Shang	傷							
Han	寒							
Lun	論							
Mai	脈							
Xue	脈 學							

Chinese Medical Terminology – Writing Practice for Chapters 5 & 6

0.6 x 0.6 =14 rows x 10 boxes

Chinese Medical Terminology – Writing Practice for Chapters 5 & 6

			 	10	 	87	,	, , , , ,	~~ 8	1140	 <i>. . .</i>	Ch	0.3 in	ich wi	thin 0.	6 inch	squa	res
	1									-							1	1
	<u> </u>		 		 													
							1							1				
			 		 		 				 			 ! !		 		
							1							1				-
			 		 		, , , ,				 							
	1						1 							1 				
			 ·		 		 				 			 		 		
					 													_
							1							1				
							 				 			1				
			 		 1		1 1 1		1					1 1 1				
							1							1				
	1						1							1				
							1							1				-
							1							1				
1											 							
							1			-				1				
	-						1							1				
			 ·,·		 		 				 			 		, , ,		
			 				1 1 1							1 1 1				
			1				I I I							1				
	1						 							 				
			 		 - 		 				 			 				ļ.,
							1							1				
							1							1				
			 ·		 		 				 			 				
	1		 		-		 		-		 			 				
	1				 													
					 		I							I				-
			 		 		 - 		 		 			 		 		
1																		1

Chapter 7

Anatomical Terms

Energetic Anatomy

- Channels
 - Points

			Channel To	erminology
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	六經	Liù Jīng	six rivers, valleys, channels	(divisions) stages, confirmations
2.	太	tài	very – greater	maximum – old – mature
3.	少	shăo	lesser – fewer	minimum, minor
4.	少	shào	young – immature	often pronounced this way for channel names, but rarely translated using this meaning
5.	明	míng	bright , flaring	channels face the light, high fever
6.	厥	jué	faint inverted	attenuated, shrinking, exhausted, terminal, end of, absolute
7.	開	tai yang wei kāi	open	tai yang [channels] are open open the surface (open outward) (receiving fx)
8.	樞	shao yang wei shū	pivot(s)	shao yang [channels] are pivots /hinges transitional (between yang layers)
9.	合	yang ming wei hé	closed	yang ming [channels] are closed (closing) close the surface
10.	開	tai yin wei kāi	to open	tai yin [channels] are open open the inside (yin regions) (open inward)
11.	樞	shao yin wei shū	pivotal	shao yin [channels] are pivotal /hinges transitional (between yin layers)
12.	合	jue yin wei hé	to close	jue yin [channels] close (up, close off) close the interior (storage fx)
13.	經 絡 经络	Jīng Luò	channel network the channel system channels & collaterals	<i>not</i> meridians Important how we conceptualize channels (not imaginary & not tubes)
14.	經	jīng	primary channels	warp threads (vertical), underground (below the surface), (flow like) rivers
15.	絡	luò	netlike – network	meshlike, connect/enmesh (horizontally)
16.	脈	mài	veins – vessels	blood vessels (arteries & veins, esp. superficial/visible veins) (8)
17.	經 脈 经脉	Jīng mài	channels & vessels	collective term for all the channels & vessels which circulate qi & blood (20)
	Porkert's definition	Jing-mo/mai	in the text he calls them conduits	"to guide the rhythmic manifestation of energy along definite paths"
18.	絡脈	luò mài	connecting / network vessels	a net, netlike; to enmesh (15- 16)
19.	浮	fú (luò)	superficial connecting channels	perfuse the skin, superficial blood vessels esp. visible veins
20.	別	bié (luò)	divergent connecting channels	perfuse the joints
21.	孫	sūn (luò)	minute connecting channels	lit. grandchild luo (tiny, baby luo)
22.	別	(jīng) bié	channel divergences	internal linkages (12)
23.	筋	(jīng) jīn	channel sinews	muscle-tendon channels (12)

Chinese Medical Terminology - Chapter 7 – Anatomy

24.	手三陰經	shŏu sān yīn jīng	hand/arm 3 yin channels
25.	手三陽經	shŏu sān yáng jīng	hand/arm 3 yang channels
26.	足三陽經	zú sān yáng jīng	foot/leg 3 yang channels
27.	足三陰經	zú sān yīn jīng	foot/leg 3 yin channels

28.	臟 腑	Zàng-Fŭ	Organs	viscera & bowels (yin & yang organs)			
29.	臟 脏	Zàng	structure: function: substance:	 solid storage blood			
30.	腑 腑	Fŭ	structure: function: substance:	 hollow transformation qi			

just **introducing pin-yin names here** (see p. 110 & 140-141 for characters)

五脏	5 viscera	六腑	6 bowels	
wǔ zàng	yin organs	liù fŭ	yang organs	
Fèi	lung	Dà Cháng	lg. intestine	
Gān	liver	Dăn	gall bladder	
Pí	spleen	Wèi	stomach	
Shèn	kidney	Páng Guāng	bladder	
Xīn	heart	Xiǎo Cháng	sm. intestine	
Xīn Bāo	pericardium	Sān Jiāo	triple burner	

Chinese Medical Terminology - Chapter 7 – Anatomy

31.	屬絡	shŭ luò	home & net	homes to pertaining organ, nets to paired organ
32.	三焦	Sān Jiāo	Three Burning Spaces (TB, TH,TW,TE)	(a bird over fire) to burn, scorch, char, roast (oven) <i>adj</i> . anxious, harassed

#	文	Pinyin	Transl.	Cavity	Organs	Functions (keywords)	Water Image
33.	上焦	shàng jiāo	= upper burner	thorax	Lu & Ht	respiration & circulation	mist/vapor
34.	中焦	zhōng jiāo	= middle burner	abdomen	Sp & ST	digestion & assimilation	soup/liquid
35.	下焦	xià jiāo	= lower burner	pelvic	LI/BL & K	elimination & reproduction	swamp/drain

	TB Functions:		
36.	metabolic (caloric)	warming & cooling	fire & water
37.	37. regulator of waterways internal distribution of yuan qi & water		to nourish the organs themselves
38.	38.TB as adaptive functiondynamic balance, body's thermostat (homeostasis) maintenance		stress = burn out; loss of options

39.	三 焦 有 名 無 形 sān jiāo yǒu míng wú xíng	SJ has a name [but is] without form	pure function	triple energizer)
-----	--	-------------------------------------	---------------	-------------------

My definition of health based on triple burner energetics:

40.	Health	the ability (of an organism / any system) to respond or adapt <i>appropriately</i> (optimally) to an ever-changing environment (remember Dao is always changing)
-----	--------	--

41.	健	jiàn	strong, healthy; <i>verb:</i> strengthen, invigorate	Nigel = <u>fortify</u> (usu. jian pi = <u>fortify Sp</u>) <u>14/29 person who is erect = healthy</u> <u>14/27 stride + pen = to establish, found, build,</u> <u>construct, erect</u>
42.	康	kāng	health, healthy; peaceful	14/31 hands holding a shield = 7th stem = geng (phonetic) 14/32 + rice = rice husks = healthy same as Kang-Xi, the emperor
43.	健康	jian-kang	healthy	modern compound term 健壯 jiàn-zhuàng = robust, vigorous

Chinese Medical Terminology - Chapter 7 – Anatomy

Primary Channels – 3 Circuits (of 4 Channels)

Names of the 12 Channels

(pinyin practice – fill in the blanks for homework)

Abbrev.	Limb	Division	Organ (pinyin)	經	Time
Lu	shou	tai-yin	Fei	jīng	3-5 am
LI	shou	yang-ming	Da Chang	jing	5-7
ST	zu	yang-ming	Wei	jing	7-9
Sp	zu	tai-yin	Pi	jing	9-11
Ht	shou	shao-yin	Xin	jing	11-1 pm
SI	shou	tai-yang	Xiao Chang	jing	1-3
UB	zu	tai-yang	Pang Guang	jing	3-5
Kd	zu	shao-yin	Shen	jing	5-7
Pc	shou	jue-yin	Xin Bao	jing	7-9
ТВ	shou	shao-yang	San Jiao	jing	9-11
GB	zu	shao-yang	Dan	jing	11-1 am
Lr	zu	jue-yin	Gan	jing	1-3

3 Circuits of 4 channels: I = Earth (Lu–LI–ST–Sp)

II = Heaven (Ht–SI–BL–Kd)

III = Human (Pc–TB–GB–Lr)

$1.1 \text{ II. } \% \pm$ Energy sing upright, proper
--

2.	多	duō	plenty, more, much	Nigel translates as copious	(in G & V p.109)
3.	少	shăo	less, little, few	Nigel translates as scant	(in G & V p.109)

經	.mín.	氣	According to SuWen 24 & Da Cheng II,21r: (LingShu 12 & 65 sometimes disagree)	
Tai Yang	duo	shao	all 3 agree	
Shao Yang	shao	duo	LS-12 says qi & xue are both duo	
Yang Ming	duo	duo	all 3 agree	
Tai Yin	shao	duo	12 & 65 say: duo xue, shao qi	
Shao Yin	shao	duo	12 says both qi & xue are shao	
Jue Yin	duo	shao	12 agrees, but 65 says: duo qi, shao xue	
(TY, JY & YM are therefore	ore most suitable for blo	eeding) Wu & Wi	u p.132, 580 & 756 SDM p.27 Ni p.9	98

Chinese Medical Terminology - Chapter 7 – Anatomy

			Extraordinary	v Vessels	
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments	
_ 奇經		Qí Jīng	extraordinary channels,		
4.	八脈	Bā Mài	8 vessels		
5.	奇	qí	odd, unusual, uncommon, peculiar, strange, wondrous	orig. hunchback	
6.	脈	mài	veins, arteries, vessels	mo is archaic pronunciation (M:4382) mai also means the pulse	
7.	任	Rèn (Jen)	Conception/Controlling	lit: to employ, appoint, esp. to an official position (GM = Directing V.)	
8.	壬	rén	to carry a load to bear a burden		
9.	妊	rèn	the load or burden women carry	to be w/ child - pregnant	
10.	督	Dū (Tu)	Governing	lit. to oversee or supervise the picking of the beans Du Shu = BL-16	
11.	衝	Chōng Thoroughfare – penetrating, surging, thrusting		Pulsing(aortic pulse)Qi Chong / ST-30on Chong & Chong Men / Sp-12Wei pt (paired w/ Chong) are located either side of femoral artery	
12.	沖	Chōng	rinse, flush - charge, rush, dash, crash, collide	to develop (a fetus?)	
13.	帶	Dài	Belt or girdling	dai mai = GB-26	
14.	維	Wéi	Linking	to connect, join - to tie down or fasten, hold together (tou wei = ST-8) maintain, safeguard, preserve (wei dao = GB-28)	
15.	蹺	Qiāo (ch'iao)	Motility or Heel	to lift up - stand on tiptoe or stilts (Nigel = springing into action)	
			Master/Confluent Pt	Trigram Association	
16.	任脈	Rèn Mài	Lu-7	Li / fire Fire	
17.	督脈	Dū Mài	SI-3	Dui / lake yin Metal	
18.	衝脈	Chōng Mài	Sp-4	Qian / heaven yang Metal	
19.	帶脈	Dài Mài	GB-41	Zhen / thunder yang Wood	
20.	陰維	Yīn Wéi	Pc-6	Gen / mt yang Earth	
21.	陽維	Yáng Wéi	TB-5	Xun / wind yin Wood	
22.	陰蹺	Yīn Qiāo	Kd-6	Kun / earth yin Earth	
23.	陽蹺	Yáng Qiāo	BL-62	Kan / water Water	

Master Pts & Trigrams first correlated by Xu Feng in 針灸大全 Zhen Jiu Da Quán 1439 = Acu-Moxa Big Whole (Complete Work)

Extraordinary Vessels (cont.)

In Class	ı	ì	Fill these columns in for homework				
文	РҮ	Relationship	Vessel	Point	Trigram	Graph	
主	zhŭ	(master) host	Ren	Lu-7	Li		
客	kè	guest	Yin- Qiao	Kd-6	Kun		
夫	fū	husband	Du	SI-3	Dui		
妻	qī	wife	Yang- Qiao	BL-62	Kan		
父	fù	father	Chong	Sp-4	Qian		
母	mŭ	mother	Yin- Wei	Pc-6	Gen		
男	nán	(male) sons	Dai	GB-41	Zhen		
女	nǚ	(female) daughters	Yang- Wei	TB-5	Xun		

針灸指南

First paired in Zhen Jiu Zhi Nan (1295)

Acu-Moxa Point South = zhǐ-nán is 'a compass' = Acu-Moxa Compass zhǐ-nán can also mean 'a guidebook' = Acu-Moxa Guidebook

Channel Pairings

Do p.140-41 in class.

Fill in the blanks here for homework: (*use Pinyin, no English* – *do as much as you can from memory*) *This table follows the 3 Circuits (Di-Tian-Ren) & Clock Order*

Character	Organ	Phase Pair	Division Pair	Clock Pair
肺	Fèi	Da Chang	Pi	Pang Guang
大 腸	Dà Cháng	Fei	Wei	Shen
田内	Wèi	Pi	Da Chang	Xin Bao
몓	Pí	Wei	Fei	San Jiao
\ل ا	Xīn	Xiao Chang	Shen	Dan
小 腸	Xiǎo Cháng	Xin	Pang Guang	Gan
膀 胱	Páng Guāng	Shen	Xiao Chang	Fei
取月	Shèn	Pang Guang	Xin	Da Chang
心 胞	Xīn Bāo	San Jiao	Gan	Wei
三焦	Sān Jiāo	Xin Bao	Dan	Pi
膽	Dăn	Gan	San Jiao	Xin
肝	Gān	Dan	Xin Bao	Xiao Chang

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
24.	解剖學	jiĕ pōu xué	anatomy	lit. = cut apart, cut open; dissection & analysis study
25.	穴	xué	cave, den, hole acu-point	physical aspect: an actual depression (can be palpated) $xué = \underline{study}$ $xuě = \underline{snow}$ $xuè = \underline{blood}$
26.	穴位	xué wèi	pt location or position	some dictionaries usu. older ones & from Taiwan say xue is 4th tone
27.	穴道	xué dào	pt pathway	the channel
28.	氣穴	qì xué	qi hole	a point
29.	俞	shū	to transport acu-point	functional aspect: to transport
30.	穴俞 俞穴	xué-shū shū-xué	an acu-point	physical and functional aspects
31.	俞	shū	stream pt	shu w/o radical
32.	輸	shū	transport pts	shu w/ cart rad.
33.	腧	shū yú	associated pt	shu w/ flesh rad.
34.	黑上	diăn	dot, spot, point acu-point	appended to many extra pt names

Points & Point Categories

35.	五輸穴	wŭ sh	ū xué	é five transport points		five pts on each of the 12 regular channels each one is associated with a phase-element		
	文 PY			Translation		ater Metaphor	Flow (flow is distal to proximal)	
	井	jĭng	jing picture of well/field system well			welling up emerging	headwaters small, but has force/power	
	滎 荥	yíng*		swirling eddying		abbling brook spring	Nigel has settled on 'brook' quán = spring (Kd-1 yǒng = 浦) growing, cascading	
	輸 输	shū	S	same as the overall category transporting		stream	streaming, enlarging flowing (has depth & breadth)	
	經 jīng channel 经 river			traversing traveling		broadening and moving long distances		
	合	hé	same as 'to close' uniting confluence		merging with the sea		confluence with sea	

* 茶 yíng may also pronounced yóng, róng, or yún / in WG it might be spelled ying, yung, yun, or jung

滎 M:7586 yóng = dashing of waves; streams of water; brooks; name of an ancient marsh in Henan, also a city & district

濚 yóng M:7584 yóng w/ additional water radical = a stream, an eddy

濙 yóng M:7588 with fire below = to revolve, curl in eddies as rushing water

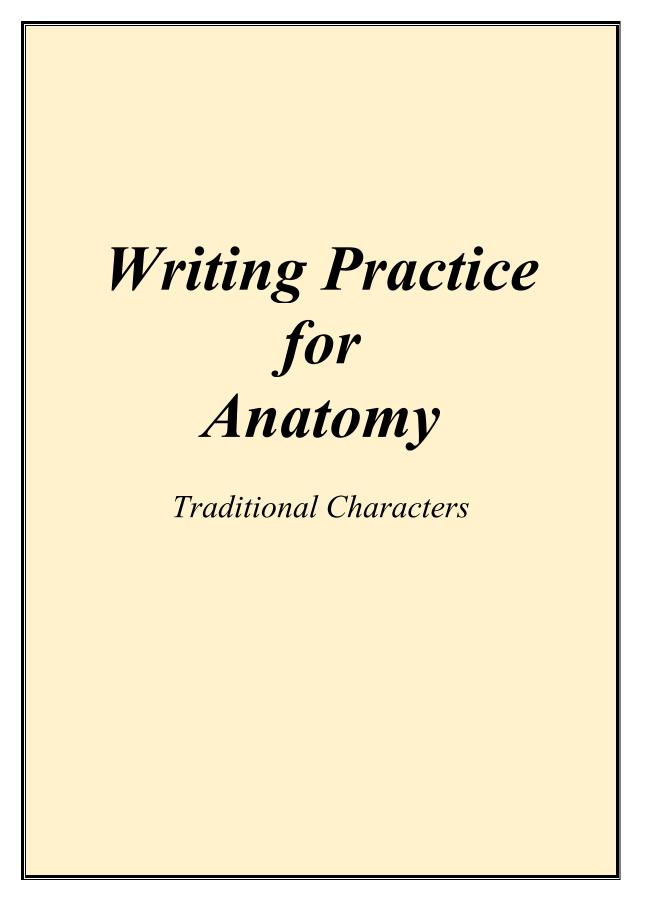
券 yíng M:7468 = lights shining, sparkle, twinkle; shimmering, glimmering, dazzle; perplex / 82/16 = glowing, luminous

 $\frac{1}{2}$ yíng M:7465 = bright (just the top part / find under fire radical)

)

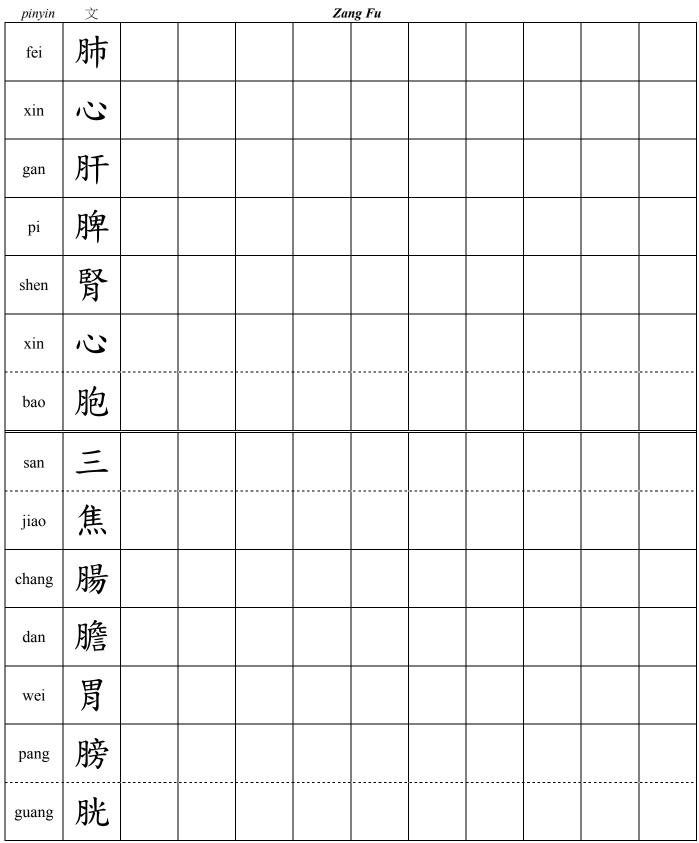
Points & Point	Categories	(cont.
----------------	------------	--------

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
36.	穴	xué	an acu-point	blood is fourth tone
37.	原 穴	yuán xué	source pts	Ling Shu says 12, actually only 7 yuan pts (5 are bilateral) Ling Shu 1 & Nan Jing 6 list:
	太淵	Tài Yuān	Lu-9	for Lungs
	大陵	Dà Líng	Pc-7	for Heart
	太沖	Tài Chōng	Lr-3	for Liver
	太白	Tài Bái	Sp-3	for Spleen
	太谿	Tài Xī	Kd-3	for Kidney * Notice all 5 zang yuan pts are called tai or da (great)
	鳩尾	Jiū Wěi	CV-15	for Gao = fat, fatty, lard, paste = fat pad
	氣海	Qì Hǎi	CV-6	for Huang = membranes, fascia, connective tissue
38.	絡穴	luò xue	network/connecting pts	(shi wu luo = 15 luo pts) (GV-1 / CV-15 & Sp-21) + ST-18 = 16 pts
39.	郄 郤/隙 穴	xī xì xue	Wiseman & IDCA use this char & tone Xie uses this char., but 4th tone crack, crevice-fissure-cleft aka accumulation/ing	(16 Xi pts) 12 channels + 4 EV (Qiao = Kd-8 & B-59 / Wei = Kd-9 & GB-35)
40.	募 穴	mù xue	collecting (alarm pts) eliciting pts / lit. 'to muster'	[6 on Ren, 6 off] [3 below umbilicus, 3 above] 3 on their channel (Lu, Lr, GB)
41.	背 俞/腧 穴	bèi shu xue	back " associated " points corresponding pts	assoc. with some specific organ or tissue [yu is archaic, or Japanese] (25 altogether) 19 on BL channel, 3 on SI, 2 on Kd, 1 on GV
42.	會 穴	huì xue	meeting/convergent pts	generically: pts where 2 channels meet 8 pts with hui in their name: GV-20 = Bai Hui, CV-1 = Hui Yin, BL-35 = Hui Yang GV-22 = Xin Hui, GB-2 = Ting Hui, TB-13 = Nao Hui TB-7 = Hui Zong, GB-42 = Di Wu Hui
43.	交會	jiāo-huì [xue]	intersection/ junction /crossing points	
44.	八交會	ba jiao- hui [xue]	8 crossing/meeting pts	master pts [of the 8 extraordinary vessels] aka confluent pts, or coalescent pts
45.	八會	ba hui [xue]	8 meeting pts	influential pts (for specific tissues) zang, fu, qi, blood, sinews, bones, marrow, vessels/pulse
46.	下合	xià hé [xue]	lower uniting pt	6 yang channels; specifically the 3 arm yang) river/channel unites/confluences with the sea/organ; lower because they are all on the legs
47.	總 穴	zŏng [xue]	general, main, chief command/dominant pts Rulers:	LI-4 for face & mouth Lu-7 &/or SI-3 for back of head & neck BL-54 for back ST-36 for abdomen Pc-6 for chest & diaphragm Sp-6 for pelvis & LJiao GB-34 for sides
48.	經 外 穴	jīng wài [xue]	outside the channel points	extra pts aka
49.	阿是 穴	a-shì [xue]	'that's it' point 'ouch' point	pt of local sensitivity / trigger pt



pinyin	文	1		Char	inels		1	1
tai	太							
shao	太 少							
ming	明							
jue	厥							
kai	開							
he	合							
shu	樞							
jing	經							
luo	絡					 		
mai	脈							
shou	手							
zu	足							
zheng	正							
qi	奇						=15 rows r	

ren 任 ····································	pinyin	文	1	r	-	ExtraOrdi	nary Vesse	ls		ſ	[]
chong 衝 「 I<	ren	任									
dai 帶 Image: Constraint of the state of the sta	du	督									
wei<	chong	衝									
qiao 時 回 I <th>dai</th> <th>帶</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th>	dai	帶									
zhu 主											
zhu 主	qiao	蹺									
ke 客 Image: Constraint of the second s		主									
fu 夫 qi 妻	ke	客									
qi <u></u>	fu	夫									
	qi										
fu 父	fu										
mu 姆	mu	姆									
nan 男	nan										
	nü	女									



pinyin	文	definition		Points &	Categorie	5		
xue	穴							
shu	俞							
dian	點							
jing	井							
ying	榮輸							
shu	輸							
jing	經							
he	合							
yuan	原							
luo	絡							
xi	郤							
mu	募							
hui	會							
jiao	交總							
zong	總						<-15 HOLES	

Chapter 8

Names of Body parts

Dictionary Exercise

I have provided the pinyin for each character. You look them up in your dictionary and provide the best, most fitting medical definition in the space.

Body Parts (1) General Body & Anatomical Directions

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	形	xíng	form/substance (of the body)	its shape, appearance
2.	身	shēn	the body	orig. a pregnant woman Shen Zhu = Body Pillar = GV-12
3.	體	ťĭ	the body, (trunk/torso)	
4.	身體	shēn tĭ	the body	
5.	人體	rén tĭ	human body	
6.	肌體	jī tĭ	(muscles) of the body	
7.	體格	tĭ gé	physical constitution	
8.	體質	tĭ zhì	physical constitution	
9.	體溫	tĭ wēn	body warmth	body temperature
10.	體重	tĭ zhòng	body weight	overwt = pàng = fat,hěn pàng = obeseunderwt = thin = shòuemaciated = xião shòu
11.	男	nán	man/male – masculine	char: field over strength
12.	女	nů	woman/female – feminine	char: buxom or pregnant woman (kneeling)
13.	丹田	dān tián	cinnabar or elixir field	alchemical cultivation transformation of jing-qi-shen
			Anatomical Directions	(see also p. 48)
14.		shàng	upper/superior	
15.	下	xià	lower/inferior	
16.	外	wài	outer/outside	
17.	内	nèi	inner/inside	
18.	表	biăo	exterior/surface	
19.	里	lĭ	interior	
20.	后	hòu	in back, behind posterior, proximal	in time: = later, afterwards
21.	前	qián	in front/ anterior, before/distal	in time: = earlier, former, previous
22.	左	zuŏ	left*	yang*
23.	右	yòu	right*	yin*
		1 1 1 0		

* when facing south, the left side is illuminated at sunrise, just like the sunny side of a mt. = yang dawn is like springtime (east is to the left when facing south)

Body Parts (2) **Tissues**

language acquistion: how children learn to speak: point & name – naming body parts, etc.

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
24.	痛	tòng	pain, ache	
	body part	+ tong	aches or pains of that part/region	ex: tou + tong = headache
	不 通 則 痛	bù tōng zé tòng	no flow/passage, then pain	basic definition of pain
25.	組織	zŭ zhī	tissues	zu = to form, constitute, organize zhi = to knit, weave zu-zhi = to organize
26.	組織 學	zŭ zhī xué	histology	tissue study
27.	髮	fă	hair (of the head)	tóu fã = head hair
28.	毛	máo	fur, hair (body hair)	also pubic hair
29.	皮	pí	skin, hide	leather; bark, peel, husk, rind
30.	膚/肤	fū	skin, surface, superficial	fu mai = superficial (floating) pulse fu se = skin color or complexion
31.	皮肤	pí fū	skin & surface	jī fū = flesh & skin
32.	皮毛	pí máo	skin & body hair	Lu
33.	肌	jī	flesh, muscle	esp. voluntary muscles
34.	肉	ròu	flesh, meat	flesh of fruit jī ròu = muscle meat (meaty/fleshy muscles) Sp
35.	筋	jīn	sinews	tendons & ligaments], connective tissue Lr
36.	腠理	còu lĭ	interspace, interstitial spaces	interstices betw skin & muscle
37.	肌腠	jī còu	muscle striations	jī li = skin texture
38.	氣門	qì mén	pores	aka guĭ mén = ghost gates
39.	汗	hàn	sweat	pò han = sweat pò mén = yin soul gate = sweat orifice
40.	骨	gŭ	bone(s)	jīn g \check{u} = sinews & bones = physique Kd
41.	髎	liáo	bone hole	foramen, edge or depression next to bone ba liao = 8 bone holes = sacral foramen
42.	節	jié	joints	băi jie = 100 joints = all joints běn jie = base joints, knuckle (MP)
43.	爪	zhǎo	nails, claw, talon	extension of sinews
44.	脈	mài	veins (& arteries) blood vessels	the pulse Ht
45.	肢	zhī	limb	枝 = a tree branch, twig 支 = branching, branch office
46.	肢體	zhī tĭ	limbs of the body	
47.	四肢	sì zhī	4 limbs	aka sì wéi = 4 links
48.	赤白肉際	chì bái ròu jì	red & white flesh border	border-boundary-edge jct of the red and white skin

Body Parts (3) Head & Senses

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
49.	頭	tóu	head	Tou Wei = ST-8
50.	顱	lú	skull	Lu Xi = TB-19 Xuan Lu = GB-5
51.	頂	dĭng	vertex, crown	Qian Ding = GV-21 Hou Ding = GV-19 Ex.pt: He Ding
52.	顛	diān	vertex, top	
53.	囟	xìn	fontanel	Xin Hui = GV-22 Qiang Jian = GV-18 strong/hardened space
54.	腦	năo	brain	Nao Hu = GV-17 Nao Kong = GB-19 Nao Qing = Brain Clear (Ex.pt)
55.	膸	suĭ	marrow	medullary tissue (of kidney, vertebra, bones, brain)
56.	髓海	sui hăi	marrow, sea of	one of the 4 Seas (see p. 143)
57.	髓會	sui huì	marrow meeting	GB-39 (influential pt)
58.	髓府	sui fŭ	marrow mansion/repository	i.e. bones
59.	額	é	forehead	
60.	面	miàn	face	
61.	髮際	fà jì	hairline	
62.	前 髮際	qián fã jì	anterior hairline	
63.	後髮際	hòu fã jì	posterior hairline	
64.	影到	bìn	temporal hair	Qu Bin = GB-7
65.	頸	jĭng	neck	Jing Bi = Neck and Arm (Ex pt)
66.	五官	wu guān	5 officials	= sense organs
67.	七竅	qi qiào	7 apertures/portals/ orifices	(of the head) (2 eyes, 2 ears, 2 nostrils, 1 mouth) tou & zu qiao yin = GB-11 & 44
68.	九竅	jiu qiào	9 apertures/portals	add urethra/vagina & anus
69.	Ħ	mù	eye/s	Mu Chuang = GB-16
70.	睛	jīng	eye/s	Jing Ming = BL-1
71.	眼	yăn	eye/s	Ex Pts: Xi Yan & Yao Yan
72.	胞	bāo	eyelids (upper & lower)	same character as uterus, womb also used for the bladder (BL-28a = Bao Huang)
73.	耳	ěr	ear/s	Er Men = TB-21
74.	鼻	bí	nose	Du Bi = ST-35 / Ex Pt: Bi Tong

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
75.	顴	quán	cheek(bone)	Quan Liao = SI-18
76.	頰	jiá	lateral cheek, ramus / jaw	Jia Che = ST-6
77.		kŏu	mouth	Tiao Kou = ST-38
78.	唇	chún	lips*	aka fei men = flying gate first of the 7 throughway gates qi chong men* (see PD p.527)
79.	齒	chĭ	teeth*	mouthful of teeth R: 211
80.	牙	yá	tooth/fang	canine/molar R: 92
81.	舌	shé	tongue	舌根 she gēn = tongue root
82.	齒艮	yín	gums	Yin Jiao = GV-28
83.	頦	kē	chin	pronounced ké = throat (of a bird)
84.	喉	hóu	throat, larynx	
85.	嚨	lóng	throat	
86.	喉嚨	hóu-lóng	throat	modern compound
87.	咽	yān	pharynx	
88.	咽喉	yān hóu	pharynx & larynx	
89.	鎖骨	suŏ gŭ	clavicle/collarbone	aka suŏ zĭ gŭ

Body Parts (3) Head & Senses (cont.)

* see #78 & 79 qī chōng mén = 7 Throughway Gates (see PD p.527)

1. lips = flying gates, 2. teeth = door gates, 3. epiglottis = respiratory gate, 4. esophagus = rushing gate,

5. pylorus = dark gate (see Kd-21), **6.** ileocecal = screen gate, **7.** anus = po gate (corporeal soul gate)

Body Parts (4) Torso

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
90.	醴	tĭ	torso, body	
91.	缺盆	quē pén	supraclavicular fossa	Que Pen = ST-12 = Empty Basin quē pén gŭ is another name for the clavicle (see previous page #89)
92.	胸	xiōng	chest/thorax	Xiong Xiang = Sp-19, chest countryside
93.	鹰	yīng	breast/pectorals/bosom	Ying Chuang = ST-16 = Ventilate the Chest
94.	湛	rŭ	breast/nipple	Ru Gen = ST-18
95.	奶	năi	mammary	
96.	腋	yè	axilla	Yuan Ye = $GB-22$
97.	劦冈	xié	lateral costal region rib side	not flank
98.	肋	lèi or lè	ribs	same character, two pronunciations
99.	膈	gé	diaphragm	Ge Shu = BL-17 & Ge Guan = BL-41/46
100.	腹	fù	abdomen	Fu Jie = Sp-14 Fu Ai = Sp-16
101.	大腹	dà fu	big abdomen	upper abdomen
102.	小腹	xiăo fu	small abdomen	lower abdomen
103.	少腹	shào fu	lesser/minor abdomen	lateral abdomen / flank
104.	臍	qí	navel	umbilicus
105.	背	bèi	back	Bei Shu = BL-11 (Bei shu pts)
106.	椎	zhuī	mallet, vertebra	Da Zhui = GV-14
107.	槌	chuí	vertebra	
108.	脊	jí or jĭ	spine	Ji Zhong = GV-6 (jia ji pts)
109.	膂	lů	backbone	Zhong Lü Shu = B-29
110.	胂	shèn	paraspinal muscles	erectors
111.	腰	yāo	lumbar region, waist & loins	yao shu = GV-2 / yao yang guan = GV-3
112.	骶骨	dĭ gŭ	sacrum	bone radical 骨 + 氏 foundation, bottom, base
113.	骬氏	dĭ	соссух	aka 骶 端 di duan see GV-27 Dui Duan
114.	尾閭	wěi lű	tail of backbone = coccyx	aka 尾 骨 wěi gǔ
115.	尾骶骨	wěi dĭ gŭ	sacrum & coccyx	aka 尻 骨 kāo gǔ

Body Parts (4) Torso (cont.)

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments					
116.	二陰	er yin	2 yin	= external genitalia the vaginal/urethral & anal orifices					
117.	肛門	gāng (men)	rectum/anus	rectal gate					
118.	后陰	hòu yīn	posterior yin	anus					
119.	胞	bāo (gong)	uterus	lit. to envelop; bag, pouch, wrapper, bladder (gong = palace)					
120.	子宮	zĭ gōng	uterus	aka nu zi bao / zi zang / bao zang					
121.	產門	chǎn men	vagina	lit. birthing/delivery gate					
122.	陰戶	yīn hù	vagina	lit. shaded door					
123.	陰股	yīn gŭ	inguinal area	lit. yin thigh					
124.	莖	jīng	stem, stalk	penis					
125.	王操	yù jing	jade stalk	penis					
126.	捆	gāo	testes, testicle						
127.	睪丸	gāo wán	testicles/balls	wán is lit. a ball/pellet in herbology wán means a pill					
128.	嚞	náng	scrotum						
129.	房	fáng	place, house, room, chamber	euphemism for sexual activity					
130.	同房	tóng fang	companion room	sexual intercourse					
131.	行房	xíng fang	moving room	sexual intercourse					
132.	入房	rù fang	entering room	sexual intercourse					
133.	交媾	jiāo gòu	jct, intertwine + to mate	copulate, intercourse					
	L L								
134.	房室 不節	fáng shì bù jié	chamber room (sex) not restricted/limited	sexual intemperance jie = H:60 = Limitations					
135.	素女經	Sù Nǚ Jīng	Plain & Simple Woman's Classic	dialogue betw Huang Di & Su Nu (Tang)					
136.	金瓶梅	Jīn Píng Méi	Gold-Vase-Plum The Plum in the Golden Vase	16th c. erotic novel (playboy Xi-men's exploits) Title is short for 3 main female character's names: Pan, Jin -lian; Li, Ping -er; & Pang, Chun- mei					
137.	<u> </u> 書	huáng shū	Yellow Book(s)	= porn					

Body Parts (5) Limbs, Upper Extremity

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
138.	上肢	shàng zhī	upper limb(s)	upper extremity
139.	道道	jiān	shoulder	Jian Jing = Shoulder Well = GB-21 Jian Yu = Shoulder Bone = LI-15 Jian Liao = Shoulder Bone-hole = TB-14 Jian Zhen = Shoulder True/Correct = SI-9 Jian Wai Shu = Outer Shoulder Shu = SI-14 Jian Zhong Shu = Mid Shoulder Shu = SI-15
140.	肩甲	jian jiă	shoulder armor	scapula
141.	臑	nào	upper arm humerus/deltoid	Bi Nao = LI-14 Nao Hui = TB-13 Nao Shu = SI-10
142.	肘	zhŏu	elbow/olecranon	Zhou Liao = LI-12
143.	尺	chĭ	cubit, cubital	Chi Ze = Lu-5
144.	臂	bì or bèi	forearm, arm upper arm	Ex Pt: Bi Zhong Bi Nao LI-14
145.	正骨	zhèng gŭ	ulna	ruì gu = styloid process of ulna (lit. sharp bone)
146.	輔骨	fŭ gŭ	radius	gao gu = styloid process of radius
147.	腕	wàn	wrist	Wan Gu = SI-4
148.	手	shŏu	hand, arm, UE	Shou San Li = LI-10 Shou Wu Li = LI-13
149.	寸	cùn	thumb	body inch - distal pulse position
150.	魚	yú	fish = thenar eminence	Yu Ji = Lu-10
151.	虎口	hŭ kŏu	tiger's mouth	Ex pt: or alt name for He Gu Ho Ku in Wade-Giles (easily confused)
152.	指	zhī	fingers	
153.	趾	zhĭ	toes	
154.	Л	zhăo	nails	fingers or toes

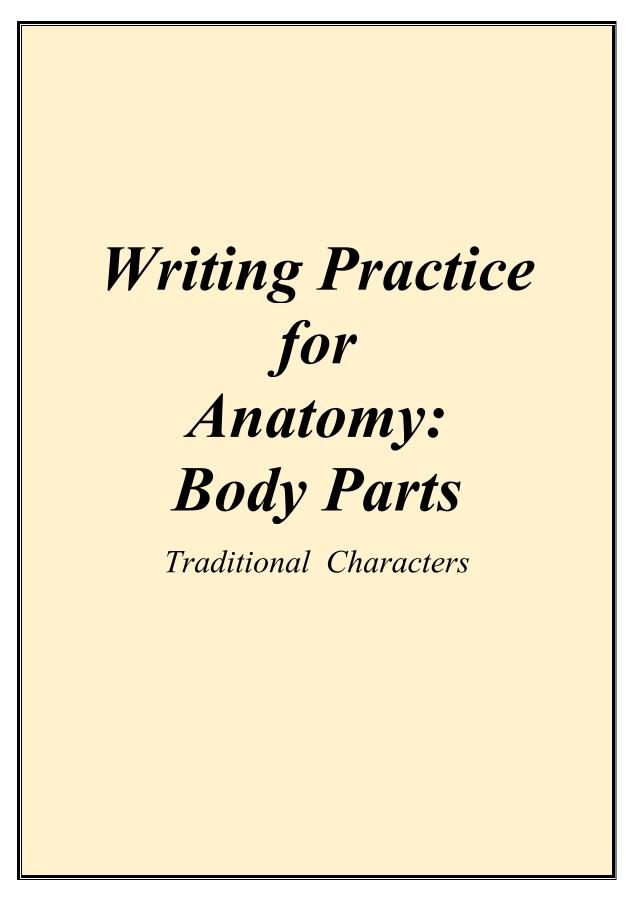
Body Parts (5) Limbs (cont.), Lower Extremity

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
155.	下肢	xià zhī	lower limb(s)	lower extremity
156.	足	zú	foot, leg; LE	Zu San Li = ST-36 / Zu Wu Li = Lr-10 Zu Lin Qi = GB-41 / Zu Qiao Yin = GB-44
157.	臀	tún	buttocks/gluteals	
158.	胯 or 骻	kuà	ilium, hip	aka kuà gu
159.	坐骨	zuò gŭ	ischium / sit bone	
160.	股	gŭ	thigh	
161.	髀	bì	thigh	Bi Guan = ST-31
162.	髀骨	bì gŭ	femur	
163.	髀樞	bì shū	hip pivot-socket	acetabulum, trochanter
164.	膝	ХĪ	knee	Ex pt: Xi Yan / Xi Guan = Lr-7 / Xi Yang Guan = GB-33
165.	膝節	xī jié	knee joint	
166.	臏 or 髕	bìn	patella	aka xi bin
167.	膕	guó	popliteal fossa	
168.	腿	tuĭ	leg	
169.	廢	jiǎo	leg, foot	
170.	逫	jìng	leg or tibia	chéng gǔ / gàn gǔ = tibia, shin bone
171.	外輔骨	wai fŭ gŭ	fibula	outer/lateral assisting bone (see radius)
172.	踝	huái	malleoli	nei huai = medial malleolus wai huai = lateral malleolus
173.	腓	féi	gastrocnemius, calf	aka chuăi or fei chuai
174.	跗	fū	dorsum of the foot	(instep) (Fu Yang = BL-59
175.	跟	gēn	heel	
176.	跟骨	gēn gŭ	heel bone	calcaneus
177.	燃骨	rán gŭ	navicular bone	Ran Gu = Blazing Bone alt name for Kd-2 Blazing Valley

Body Parts (6) Points

Body Regions from which Acu-points take their Names

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments							
1.	印堂	yìn táng	betw the eyebrows the glabella	Ex pt: Seal Hall aka Tian Mu							
2.	水 溝	shuĭ gōu	philtrum	GV-26 Water Trough							
3.	承操	chéng jiāng	mento-labial groove/sulcus	CV-24 Catch-basin for drool							
4.	耳門	ěr mén	tragus	TB-21 Ear Gate							
5.	頰車	jiá chē	lateral cheek masseter/ramus	ST-6 Jaw Cart							
6.	完 骨	wán gŭ	mastoid process	GB-12 End Bone							
7.	枕骨	zhěn gŭ	pillow bone = occiput	BL-9 Jade Pillow / Yu Zhen							
8.	缺盆	quē pén	supraclavicular fossa pen gu = clavicle	ST-12 Empty Basin							
9.	巨骨	jù gŭ	acromial end of the clavicle	LI-16 Huge Bone							
10.	大椎	dà zhuī	big mallet = C7	GV-14 Big Vertebra							
11.	膏 肓	gāo huāng	area betw the heart & diaphragm	BL-38/43/14a Gao Huang Shu							
	膏 gao		fat, fatty; paste	adipose tissue; spec. the fat pad below the heart							
	了了。 gao 一方 huang		membrane(s) (gao huang = fat & fascia)	fascia; connective tissue; diaphragm & central tendon							
12.	十七 椎下	shi qi zhuī xià	below L5 lumbo sacral jct	Ex pt: Below the 17th Vertebra							
13.	膻 中 壇 中	dàn zhōng tán zhōng	mid chest / area between the nipples	CV-17 Center of the Chest TZ is another name for the Pc for which this is the mu pt (see p. 141)							
14.	鳩尾	jiū wěi	xiphoid process	CV-15 Dove's Tail							
15.	巨闕	jù què	costal arch	CV-14 Huge Towergate/Watchtower/portal							
16.	幽門	yōu mén	pylorus	Kd-21 Secluded Gate							
17.	神闕	shén què	umbilicus	CV-8 Spirit/Imperial Watchtower							
18.	曲骨	qū gŭ	pubic symphysis	CV-2 Bent/Curved/Curving Bone							
19.	橫骨	héng gŭ	pubic bone	Kd-11 Horizontal Bone							
20.			perineum	CV-1 Meeting of Yin							
21.	21. 魚際 yú jì thenar eminence		thenar eminence	Lu-10 Fish Belly							
22.	22. 京 骨 jīng gǔ 5th metatarsa		5th metatarsal, base	BL-64 Capitol Bone							
23.	束 骨	shù gŭ	5th metatarsal, head	BL-65 Binding/Strap Bone							
24.	燃 骨	rán gŭ	navicular bone	Kd-2 Blazing Valley/Bone (both bone & valley gu are 3rd tone) Blazing Valley is the official name, but Blazing Bone is an alternate name							



pinyin	文		Parts 1		y. Chup 4natomical			
xing	形							
shen	身							
ti	體							
wen	溫							
zhong	重							
shang	上							
xia	下							
wai	外							
nei	內							
biao	表							
li	裏				里			
hou	后							
qian	前							
zuo	左右							
you	右						-15 KOUE X	

pinyin	文		ody Parts	sues	<i>200 y</i> 1 0	
tong	通					
tong	痛					
fa	髮					
mao	髮毛					
pi	皮					
ji	肌					
rou	肉					
jin	筋					
gu	骨					
liao	瓜 羽 月					
jie	節					
zhao	爪					
zhi	肢					
mai	脈					
mai	脉					10.1

pinyin	文		ody Parts	3	Head & S				
tou	頭				lü	顱			
ding	頂				dian	顛			
xin	囟								
nao	腦								
sui	躕								
mian	面								
fa	髮								
jing	頸								
mu	目		jing	睛			yan	眼	
er	耳								
bi	鼻								
jia	頰齒		kou				chun	唇	
chi			ya	牙			yin	齦	
she	舌								
yan	咽		hou	喉			long	嚨	

pinyin	文		ody Parts	4	Torso	/· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	 ,	
xiong	胸				ying	膺		
ru	乳				nai	奶		
ye	腋				xie	脅		
lei	肋				ge	膈		
fu	腹				qi	臍		
bei	背				zhui	椎		
ji	脊				lü	婚		
yao	腰							
gang	肛				men	門		
bao	胞				gong	宫		
zi	子				gong	宫		
chan	產				men	門		
yu	H				jing	誕		
gao	睪				nang	囊女		
Su	素				Nu	女		

pinyin	<i>Ch</i> 文	inese Me	dical T	ermin Body F		y : Chap xtremities	ter 8 – 1	Body Pa	arts	
jian	肩				jia	甲				
nao	臑				zhou	肘				
chi	尺				bi	臂				
gu	骨				wan	腕				
shou	手				cun	寸				
zhi	指				zhao	爪				
zhi	肢				zu	足				
tun	臀				kua	胯				
gu	股				bi	髀				
xi	膝				jie	節				
bin	臏				guo	膕				
tui	腿				fei	腓				
jiao	腳				jing	脛				
huai	踝				fu	跗				
gen	跟				zhi	趾				

pinyin	て ル 文	inese m	Body Par		Anatomi	cal Point N		<i>ier</i> 0 – 1	<i>bouy</i> 1 a	11 15	
yin	Ép					tang	堂				
shui	水					gou	溝				
cheng	承					jiang	將				
er	耳					men	門				
jia	頰					che	車				
wan	完					gu	骨				
zhen	枕					gu	骨				
que	缺					pen	盆				
ju	巨					gu	骨				
da	大					zhui	椎				
gao	高月					huang	肓				
dan	膻					zhong	中				
jiu	鳩					wei	尾				
ju	E					que	罻				
L	1	I	1	1	I						

pinyin	文	 Body Par	Anatomi	cal Point N		 	
you	幽			men	門		
shen	神			que	罻		
qu	曲			gu	骨		
heng	横			gu	骨		
hui	會			yin	陰		
yu	魚			ji	際		
hu	虎			kou	П		
jing	京			gu	骨		
shu	束			gu	骨		
ran	東燃			gu	骨		

Chapter 9

Physiology

Vital Substances

- Types of Qi
 - Organs
 - Four Seas

			Physiology - V	
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	生理	Shēng Lĭ	life principles	life/engendering principles (laws, doctrine) = physiology
2.	三寶	Sān Bǎo	three treasures	three treasures, jewels, gems precious/treasured things Jing–Qi–Shen
3.	精	Jīng	sperm/ovum reproductive essence	米 mi/rice + 青 qing/green DNA ability to heal/regenerate
4.	後天 S:后天	hòu tiān	later/after = latter heaven	post natal = acquired essence
5.	先天	xiān tiān	earlier = former heaven	pre natal = congenital essence
6.	先前	xiān qián	previously	in earlier times, former
7.	先后	xiān hòu	before & after	first & last; successively, in order first to last, beginning to end (alpha & omega)
8.	氣	Qì (ch'i)	vital energy vital function	qi is still a substance (information, intelligence) Qi Hai = CV-6
9.	气	simplfied		gas, air, breath ; weather ; odor ; airs, manner, spirit, morale, make or get angry, enrage, insult
10.	汽	qì	mist, vapors, steam	w/ water radical
11.	神	Shén (Ht)	spirit, mind, conciousness	 赤 shì = R.113 sign: sun, moon stars; reveal + 申 shēn = to explain, 9th branch (the Heavens revealed & explained, stated; the will of Heaven revealed) 8 pts w/ shen: Shen Men = Ht-7, Shen Tang = BL-39/44, Kd-23 = Shen Feng, Kd-25 = Shen Cang, GB-13 = Ben Shen, CV-8 = Shen Que, GV-11 = Shen Dao, GV-24 = Shen Ting
12.	魄	Pò (Lu)	 yin soul, corporeal spirit animal soul physique instinct/survival 	自 bái = white (metal = west = death) + 鬼 gui = ghost (R.194 = disembodied head) assoc. w/ body (po men = anus) (Lu/LI)
13.	魂	Hún (Lr)	 yang soul, ethereal spirit personality sense of self ego – persona 	 云 yún = cloud + 鬼 gui = ghost western paradise / dream state distinct from body
14.	意	Yì (Sp)	thoughts, memories; ideas, meaning, desires	音 yīn = to speak + 心 xīn = one's heart/mind intention
15.	许	Zhì (Kd)	will, willfulness, will power, ambition intention & commitment	心 xīn = the heart/mind + 士 shì = a scholar stamina(exhaustion undermines resolve, unfinished business is an energy drain)

Physiology – Vital Substances

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
16.	靈	Líng	spirit (yin spirits) (yin/rain spirit) numinous, magical, supernatural	R.173 yǔ = rain + 3 mouths ZW: 161/8; Wieger L.72K + gōng = work + 2 people / shaman 5 pts w/ ling: Cheng Ling = GB-18, Ling Tai = GV-10, Ling Xu = Kd-24, Qing Ling = Ht-2, Ling Dao = Ht-4
17.	巫	wū	shaman, sorcerer (witch dr.)	
18.	靈樞	ling shū	Spiritual Pivot /Axis	second half of the Nei Jing (81 chapters)
19.	靈 龜 八法	líng guī bā fă	mystic/magical/sacred/spiritual tortoise/turtle 8(fold) methods/techniques of	style of astro-chrono acupuncture
20.	鬼	Guĭ	ghost – demon (devil)	
21.	十三鬼穴	shí sān guĭ xué	13 ghost points	for psychosis, possession, exorcism
22.	血	Xuè	blood	nourishing & moistening Xue Hai = Sp-10
23.	津液	Jīn yè	body fluids	liquids & humors Ye men = TB-2 Yuan Ye = GB-22
24.	津	jīn	liquids = yang fluids	thin clear moisturize like dew
25.	液	yè	humors = yin fluids	thick dark lubricates like oil
26.	五液	wŭ yè	5 humors/fluid secretions	
27.	汗	hàn	sweat, perspiration	(cooling) Ht
28.	涕	tì	mucus, snivel	surfactant (not phlegm) Lu
29.	涎	xián	drool/slobber (thick saliva)	digestive saliva Sp
30.	曲	tuò	spit/spittle (thin saliva)	moistening saliva parotid Kd
31.	淚 (泪)	lèi	tears, teardrops, lacrimation	moistens, cools, cleanses, lubricates Lr
32.	泣	qì	tearing, to weep, to sob	tears (crying tears)
33.		Cheng Qi	For Tearing	ST-1
34.		Lin Qi	OverSee Tearing	Tou Lin Qi = GB-15 Zu Lin Qi GB-41
35.		Cheng Jiang	For Drooling (sauce)	CV-24
36.	盯	dīng	cerumen	ear + \Box dīng = 4th Stem, fourth grade, grade D
37.	耵聹	dīng níng	cerumen, earwax	濘 nìng = mud, mire
	叮 盯 酊	dīng dīng dīng	w/ mouth = bite, sting w/ eye = stare w/ stopper = tincture	叮 dīng w/ mouth = bite, sting 盯 dīng w/ eye = stare 酊 dīng w/ stopper = tincture

Physiology – Vital Substances (cont.)

Types of Qi

see also <u>A Brief History of Qi</u> by Zhang & Rose

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	氣	Qì (ch'i)	vital energy	vital function
2.	元	yuán qi	original qi	
3.	原	yuán qi	source qi	
4.	真	zhēn qi	true - genuine qi	
5.	正	zhèng qi	correct - upright –	proper qi – when all fx are proper i.e. working properly = healthy (= a healthy immune system)
6.	大	dà qi	big/great qi	air
7.	空	kōng qi	empty qi	air
8.	清	qīng qi	clear qi	essence of air (oxygen)
9.	谷	gŭ qi	valley, grain or cereal qi	essence of food
10.	中	zhōng qi	middle qi	Sp & ST, middle jiao qi
11.	宗	zōng qi	ancestral qi - gathering qi	basic rhythm of heart & resp. CV-17
12.	臟	zàng qi	functional activity of the viscera	脏腑气=zang-fu qi = organ function
13.	衛	wèi qi	protective qi - defensive qi	M.7089 = to protect circulates 50x/day day-time = 25x thru yang channels in reverse sheng order: LI–ST–TB–GB–SI–BL (starts w/ metal) night-time = 25x thru yin channels in ke order: Kd–Ht–Lu–Lr–Sp (starting w/ water)
14.	<u>終</u> 居	yíng qi	nutritive qi, constructive qi	to build; construct (constructive qi) ying/wei imbalance: key sx = sweat
15.	邪	xié qi	evil qi	wicked, vicious; pathogenic qi; noxious influence, sinister opposite of zheng (lit. smth. askew or awry) see Hagen p.73
16.	戾	lì qi	perverse qi	cruel, oppressive; criminal, sinful
17.	癘	lì qi	epidemic qi	pestilence, plague; malignant; leprosy
18.	书題	gŭ	spoiled – poisonous, lethal	spoiled food – maggots – parasites elixir of poison venoms - black magic - the evil eye H:18
19.	毒	dú	toxins, toxicity, poison, venom	
20.	蠱毒	gu du	poisons & toxins	gu toxins; a cesspool
21.	時邪	shí xié	seasonal pathogens/evils	
22.	伏氣	fú qì/xié	latent/deep lying/hidden qi/pathogens	fu mai = hidden pulse [SW 5] lie or fall, prostrate ST-32 = Fu Tu = Hidden Hare

Physiology – Organs

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	臟 腑	Zàng Fǔ	viscera & bowels	the organs
2.	脏腑	simplified		zang = solid fu = hollow organs
3.	五臟	Wǔ Zàng	5 viscera	flesh that stores, storage (filled with / stores blood)
4.	五脏	simplified	= yin organs	77/124
5.	뉘	qiáng	left half of tree = strong/ plank	R.90
6.	戕	qiáng	split w/ lance = attack	R.62
7.	臧	zāng	attack & subjugate (prisoners, slaves)	77/121 zāng
8.	贓	zāng	stolen goods, booty, plunder	77/122 zāng
9.	藏	cáng	grass covering the goods = conceal	77/123 cáng
10.	臟	zàng	concealed flesh = internal organs	77/124 zàng
			Wu Zang	Analyzing the Characters
11.	心	Xīn	Heart	ZW 83/1 picture of heart beating or vessels arising (no flesh radical) all organs except Ht, Pc, & TB include flesh R. (flesh radical is usu. on L. or underneath, moon is usu. on R)
12.	肺	Fèi	Lungs	ZW 29/61 29/60 phonetic: 市 bèi = plants dividing; to multiply, proliferate; prolific vegetation 肉市 = flesh that bifurcates = lungs 66/64 市 shì = marketplace; city, town
13.	脾	Pí	Spleen	ZW 15/38 15/30 杯 bēi = wood + bu (no) a glass, cup , mug phonetic: 卑 bēi is a left hand holding a mug = low, base, vulgar, inferior, humble, plebian 肉 卑 = flesh that is inferior/humble (location & stature) 啤 pí = mouth + mug = beer
14.	胰	Yí	pancreas	flesh + ph: yí = safe; flatten, level; kill; Yi = non Han people/tribes in the east (NE)
15.	肝	Gān	Liver	ZW 50/2 50/1 phonetic: \mp gān = a shield ; pestle, grind; offend, attack the organ that shields/defends, and/or attacks
16.	段丙	Shèn	Kidneys	ZW 142/21 the organ that works like a slave, attitude of servitude 142/1 phonetic: 臣 chén = person kneeling (ke tou) = servant, subject; minister/vassal 142/17-18 臣+又 = 堅 jiān = R hand controlling a servant; firm, tight + earth = terra firma 142/21 臣+又+肉 腎 shèn = firm flesh = kidneys, testicles 142/22 臣+''' 宦 huàn = servant/minister under a (palace) roof = a eunuch (huanguan)

Physiology – Organs (cont.)

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
17.	六腑	Liu Fŭ	6 bowels = yang organs	ZW 14/73 transformation, empty/hollow (filled with qi)
18.	4	cùn	thumb or hand	+ a person = fù 付 = pay + a building = fǔ 府 = achives (ph.) + 月 flesh = archives of the body = bowels, entrails
19.	大腸	Dà Cháng	Large Intestine	ZW 76/51 phonetic: 易 yáng = sunrays extending over the horizon = to expand
20.	小腸	Xiǎo Cháng	Small Intestine	ZW 76/51 phonetic:
21.	膀胱	Páng Guāng	Urinary Bladder	ZW 94/23 旁 páng = beside, near (ph: fáng = direction, place, square) ZW 11/42 光 guāng = person/legs carrying fire = light, smooth, glossy
22.	閔	Wèi	Stomach	ZW 132/7 胃 a cultivated field, or a stomach containing food over flesh
23.	膽 胆	Dǎn	Gall Bladder	$ZW 21/13$ $ZW 21/8$ $zh\bar{a}n = 21/2$ a cliff (danger) + separating + words = verbose $76/42 \ \square$ dàn = sun rise, dawndan (same char. & tone) = courage, bold, brave
24.	三焦	Sān Jiāo	3 Burning Spaces	ZW 162/26 zhuī = bird/dove over fire/flames (firebird), roast, char; anxious
				雀 què = sparrows 鳥 niǎo = short tail birds 鳩 jiū = pigeon, dove
25.	心胞	Xīn Bāo	heart wrapper (Pc)	
26.	心主	Xīn Zhŭ	heart master/host	
27.	壇中	Tán Zhōng	central altar	76/45
28.	膻中	Dàn zhōng	center of the chest	
29.	羊+亶中	Shān zhòng	mutton penetrating	
30.	小心	xiǎo xin	small heart	take care
31.	命門	Mìng Mén	life gate	ming = life / order, command, decree / to name / destiny, fate Ming Men = GV-4
32.	命門火	ming men huŏ	life gate fire	(ministerial fire) heat & light
33.	天命	Tiān Mìng	mandate of Heaven	Heaven's/Celestial decree-command
34.	命數	Mìng shù	name/fate & number	science of name & numerology

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
#			Translation	Notes and Comments
35.	奇 恆 之 腑	Qí Héng Zhī Fŭ	Curious Organs Extraordinary Fu	in contrast to zheng fu = regular/ordinary fu
	奇	qi	odd, weird, strange, unusual	rare; surprising, astonishing, wonderous see EV p. 108
	恆	heng	permanent, constant common	Hex. 32
	奇恆	qi-heng	differing from the norm, inconsistent irregular, uncommon	odd because they are hollow like fu, but store like zang (don't excrete)
36.	胞	bāo	uterus, placenta	胞 宮 bāo gōng = uterine palace (Ex Pt)
37.	腦	năo	brain	腦戶 nǎo hù = GV-17
38.	髓	suĭ	marrow, spinal cord	腦空 nǎo kōng = GB-19
39.	脈	mài	veins - vessels - pulse	帶脈 dài mài = Belt Vessel & GB-26
40.	膽	dăn	GB courage, bravery	膽汁 dăn zhī = bile extraordinary due to its bile storage function
41.	膈	gé	diaphragm	(BL-17 = Ge Shu, BL-17a = Ge Guan)
42.	血室	xuè shì	blood chamber	uterus - liver - CV/Chong) CV-4
43.	精宮	jīng gōng	palace of essence/semen	(Ex Pt, BL-23a)

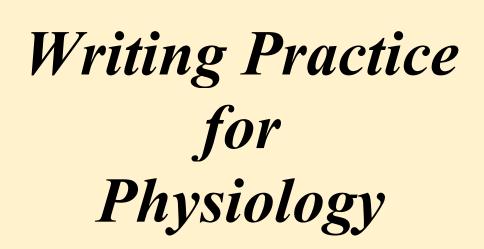
Physiology – Organs (cont.)

For Homework: See if you can figure out the following phrases from the pinyin alone:

44.	zàng xíng qì yú fũ	the viscera move (circulate) qi to the bowels
45.	fŭ shū jīng yú zàng	the bowels transport essence (nutrients) to the viscera
46.	wǔ zàng huà yè	5 zang transform fluids
47.	liù fũ chuán huà wù	6 fu transfer/convey & transform things/substances transport the transformed substances
48.	wǔ zàng wéi shí, cáng, ér bù xiè	the 5 zang are solid, [they] store, and/but do not drain/discharge
49.	liù fũ wéi kōng, xiè, ér bù cáng	6 fu are hollow, [they] discharge/drain, and/but do not store

Chinese Medical Terminology / Chapter 9 – Physiology

			The Fo	ur Seas
		(references		s: Ling Shu 33 Wu p. 650 JNWu p.132, Pirog p.135)
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments
1.	四海	Sì Hǎi	Four Seas	oceans or resevoirs
2.	氣海	Qì Hǎi	Sea of Vital Energy/Breath	CV-17 zong qi / CV-12 middle qi / CV-6 source qi
3.	血海	Xuè Hǎi	Sea of Blood	refers to the Chong (also Ren, Liver & Spleen / Sp-10)
4.	水穀 之海	Shuǐ Gǔ zhī Hǎi	Sea of Water & Grain	aka Sea of Nourishment refers to the stomach
5.	髓海	Suĭ Hǎi	Sea of Marrow	Marrow - refers to the bone marrow, brain & spinal cord CSF & Kidney
6.	濁海	zhuó hǎi	turbid/muddy sea	sea of turbidity = waste products esp. fluids
7.		jīng mài zhī hǎi	sea of the channels & vessels	Chong mai
8.		shí èr jīng zhī hǎi	sea of the 12 channels	Chong mai
9.		yáng mài zhī hăi	sea of the yang vessels	Du mai
10.		yīn mài zhī hǎi	sea of the yin vessels	Ren mai
#	文	Pīn Yīn	Points	Symptoms
11.	氣海	Qì Hǎi	CV-17, ST-9, & BL-10	<u>shí</u> = heaviness/fullness in the chest, breathlessness and a red face
				xū= person cannot, or finds it difficult to speak (qi is insufficient to talk)UJ / Lu sx
12.	血海	Xuè Hǎi	BL-11 above ST-37 & 39 below	
12.	血海	Xuè Hǎi		insufficient to talk)UJ / Lu sxshí= sense that body has increased in size; inflated,
12.	血海 水之 シ	Xuè Hǎi Shuĭ Gǔ zhī Hǎi		insufficient to talk)UJ / Lu sx \underline{shi} = sense that body has increased in size; inflated, enlarged & puffy $\underline{x\bar{u}}$ = sense that body has decreased in size; shrunk, emaciated, small & withered. (both types are absorbed in thought (preoccupied), but cannot describe
	水穀	Shuĭ Gŭ	ST-37 & 39 below	insufficient to talk)UJ / Lu sx \underline{shi} = sense that body has increased in size; inflated, enlarged & puffy $\underline{x\bar{u}}$ = sense that body has decreased in size; shrunk, emaciated, small & withered. (both types are absorbed in thought (preoccupied), but cannot describe the problem or site of pain; they may not even realize they are ill) \underline{shi} = abdominal fullness, distention or swelling
	水穀	Shuĭ Gŭ	ST-37 & 39 below	insufficient to talk)UJ / Lu sx \underline{shi} = sense that body has increased in size; inflated, enlarged & puffy $\underline{x\bar{u}}$ = sense that body has decreased in size; shrunk, emaciated, small & withered. (both types are absorbed in thought (preoccupied), but cannot describe the problem or site of pain; they may not even realize they are ill) \underline{shi} = abdominal fullness, distention or swelling (food stag) $\underline{x\bar{u}}$ = person feels hungry, but cannot eat (LOA)



Traditional Characters

pinyin	文 文	inese n	Icuicui	1 cr min	Vital St	- <i>Wruur</i> ubstances	ig i ruci	iice joi	Chupter	
bao	寶									
jing	精									
qi	氣									
xue	血									
shen	神									
ро	魄									
hun	魂									
yi	意									
zhi	志									
ling	靈									
gui	鬼									
jin	鬼津					ye	液			
han	汗					ti	液涕唾			
xian	涎					tuo				
lei	淚					qi	泣			

Chinese Medical Terminology – Writing Practice for Chapter 9

0.6 x 0.6 =15 rows x 10 boxes

pinyin	で 文	hinese N	<i>Aedical</i>	Termin	ology – _{Type}	- Writin s of Qi	ng Prac	tice for	Chapter	r 9	
qi	氣										
yuan	元										
yuan	原										
zhen	真					zheng	띡				
kong	空上					qing	清				
gu	谷					zhong	中				
zong	京										
xiong	胸										
wei	衛										
ying	松宮										
xie	邪										
li	戾										
li	戾										
gu	出										
du	毒										

pinyin	C	hinese M	Iedical	Termin	ology - _{Zang}	- Writin Fu 2	ng Prac	tice for	Chapter	r 9	
zang	臟					fu	腑				
zang	脏					fu	腑				
fei	肺										
da	大					chang	腸				
xin	じ										
xiao	小					chang	腸				
gan	肝					dan	膽				
pi	脾					wei	周				
shen	腎										
pang	膀					guang	胱				
xin	シ					bao	胞				
tan	膻					zhong	中				
xin	シ					zhu	主				
san	11					jiao	焦				
ming	命					men	門				

0.6 x 0.6 =15 rows x 10 boxes

pinyin	C 文	hinese I	Medical	ology – a Organs &			tice for	Chapte	r 9	
bao	胞									
nao	腦									
sui	髓									
mai	脈				mai	脉				
dan	膽				dan	胆				
ge	膈									
xue	血				shi	室				
jing	精				gong	宮				
si	四				hai	海				
qi	氣									
xue	血				hai	海				
sui	髓				hai	海				
shui	水				gu	穀				
zhuo	濁				hai	海				

0.6 x 0.6 =15 rows x 10 boxes

		<u> </u>		Meaica					 	 	0.5 inch w	\underline{unin}	<u>.0 inci</u>	i squt	<u>ares</u>
1		1									_				
							<u>.</u>		 	 	 		<u>.</u>		
		1							1						
		1 1 4							-		-				
		1							1						
								· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	 	 	 				
												<u> </u>	-		
		1													÷.
		1							1						
1		1	1	1	1		-		1	-	1	──	1		-
		1							1						÷
								Å	 	 	 				
		1							1						
		 										—			
									1			1			ł
									 	 	 	·			
		1										1	1		Ì
						+						+	. <u></u>		-
												1			
									 	 	 	·		¦	÷
		1							1						i.
		1							1		-				
		1													ł
		4 					 	4 	 	 	 				
		1													
		1						1					1		÷
		1					1								
		1						1		 	 				1
		1						1	1	1	-		1		
									 	 	 				j.
1		1							1						÷.
		 							-						
				1											÷
		1							1						
		1										──	1		
		1							1						
													-		ł
		1								1		+			-
		-					1						1		
								Å	 	 	 	· •			÷
		1					1					1			į.
												+			
		1										1			
		ý !					1		 	 	 	· •	1		i in
															ł.
Ì	[1									1	1	1		-
		1													
									 	 	 	Ì		1	1
		-					1						1		
	1											1		1	1
							1								
1						·			 	 	 		1		1
1	1	1				1	1	1				1	1	1	1

© 1992–2013 Jim Cleaver LAc.

PART IV

Appendix 1

Calendar Science

Stems & branches interact (base 10 meets base 12 counting)

六十花甲 Liù Shí Huā Jiǎ = <u>lit. six ten flower Jia = the 60 flowerings/blooms/blossoms/petals of Jia</u> The Cycle of Sixty or Sexagenary Cycle

• 6 cycles of 10	Using Roman numerals	for the ten Stems and Arabic r	numbers for the twelv	ve branches	
S & B #'s	Stem-Branch	Element-Animal	S & B #'s	Stem-Branch	Element-Animal
I.1	Jia-zi	Wood-rat	I.7	Jia-wu	Wood-horse
II.2	Yi-chou	Wood-ox	II.8	Yi-wei	Wood-goat
III.3	Bing-yin	Fire-tiger	III.9	Bing-shen	Fire-monkey
IV.4	Ding-mao	Fire-rabbit	IV.10	Ding-you	Fire-rooster
V.5	Wu-chen	Earth-dragon	V.11	Wu-xu	Earth-dog
VI.6	Ji-si	Earth-snake	VI.12	Ji-hai	Earth-boar
VII.7	Geng-wu	Metal-horse	VII.1	Geng-zi	Metal-rat
VIII.8	Xin-wei	Metal-goat	VIII.2	Xin-chou	Metal-ox
IX.9	Ren-shen	Water-monkey	IX.3	Ren-yin	Water-tiger
X.10	Gui-you	Water- rooster	X.4	Gui-mao	Water-rabbit
I.11	Jia- xu	Wood-dog	I.5	Jia-chen	Wood-dragon
II.12	Yi-hai	Wood-boar	II.6	Yi-si	Wood-snake
III.1	Bing-zi	Fire-rat	III.7	Bing-wu	Fire-horse
IV.2	Ding-chou	Fire-ox	IV.8	Ding-wei	Fire-goat
V.3	Wu-yin	Earth-tiger	V.9	Wu-shen	Earth-monkey
VI.4	Ji-mao	Earth-rabbit	VI.10	Ji-you	Earth-rooster
VII.5	Geng-chen	Metal-dragon	VII.11	Geng-xu	Metal-dog
VIII.6	Xin-si	Metal-snake	VIII.12	Xin-hai	Metal-boar
IX.7	Ren-wu	Water-horse	IX.1	Ren-zi	Water-rat
X.8	Gui-wei	Water-goat	X.2	Gui-chou	Water-ox
I.9	Jia-shen	Wood-monkey	I.3	Jia- yin	Wood-tiger
II.10	Yi-you	Wood-rooster	II.4	Yi-mao	Wood-rabbit
III.11	Bing-xu	Fire-dog	III.5	Bing-chen	Fire-dragon
IV.12	Ding-hai	Fire-boar	IV.6	Ding-si	Fire-snake
V.1	Wu-zi	Earth-rat	V.7	Wu-wu	Earth-horse
VI.2	Ji-chou	Earth-ox	VI.8	Ji-wei	Earth-goat
VII.3	Geng-yin	Metal-tiger	VII.9	Geng-shen	Metal-monkey
VIII.4	Xin-mao	Metal-rabbit	VIII.10	Xin-you	Metal-rooster
IX.5	Ren-chen	Water-dragon	IX.11	Ren-xu	Water-dog
X.6	Gui-si	Water-snake	X.12	Gui-hai	Water-boar
		•			

Begins in -2697, the first year of the reign of Huang Di (Yellow Emperor). The present cycle began in 1984.

• 1984 began the 79th cycle of 60 years & the 27th group of 180 years.

<u>2005</u> is the <u>22nd</u> year of this cycle. The Chinese year is: <u>4703*</u>
Chinese (Lunar) New Year [Beginning of Spring] was: <u>2-09-05</u>

(shang-zhong-xia = upper, middle & lower 60) (odd #'s are yang years, even #'s are yin) It was a <u>Yi-you / Wood-Rooster</u> year.

• 5 cycles	of 12	• Using Arabi	c numbers for the sexagenary n	umbers	see inside back	cover for 25 ye	ars of Chinese New Year dates
1-60	Stem	Branch	Element-Animal	1-60	Stem	Branch	Element-Animal
1.	Jia	zi	Wood-rat	31.	Jia	wu	Wood-horse
2.	Yi	chou	Wood-ox	32.	Yi	wei	Wood-goat
3.	Bing	yin	Fire-tiger	33.	Bing	shen	Fire-monkey
4.	Ding	mao	Fire-rabbit	34.	Ding	you	Fire-rooster
5.	Wu	chen	Earth-dragon	35.	Wu	xu	Earth-dog
6.	Ji	si	Earth-snake	36.	Ji	hai	Earth-boar
7.	Geng	wu	Metal-horse	37.	Geng	zi	Metal-rat
8.	Xin	wei	Metal-goat	38.	Xin	chou	Metal-ox
9.	Ren	shen	Water-monkey	39.	Ren	yin	Water-tiger
10.	Gui	you	Water-rooster	40.	Gui	mao	Water-rabbit
11.	Jia	xu	Wood-dog	41.	Jia	chen	Wood-dragon
12.	Yi	hai	Wood-boar	42.	Yi	si	Wood-snake
13.	Bing	zi	Fire-rat	43.	Bing	wu	Fire-horse
14.	Ding	chou	Fire-ox	44.	Ding	wei	Fire-goat
15.	Wu	yin	Earth-tiger	45.	Wu	shen	Earth-monkey
16.	Ji	mao	Earth-rabbit	46.	Ji	you	Earth-rooster
17.	Geng	chen	Metal-dragon	47.	Geng	xu	Metal-dog
18.	Xin	si	Metal-snake	48.	Xin	hai	Metal-boar
19.	Ren	wu	Water-horse	49.	Ren	zi	Water-rat
20.	Gui	wei	Water-goat	50.	Gui	chou	Water-ox
21.	Jia	shen	Wood-monkey	51.	Jia	yin	Wood-tiger
22.	Yi	you	Wood-rooster	52.	Yi	mao	Wood-rabbit
23.	Bing	xu	Fire-dog	53.	Bing	chen	Fire-dragon
24.	Ding	hai	Fire-boar	54.	Ding	si	Fire-snake
25.	Wu	zi	Earth-rat	55.	Wu	wu	Earth-horse
26.	Ji	chou	Earth-ox	56	Ji	wei	Earth-goat
27.	Geng	yin	Metal-tiger	57.	Geng	shen	Metal-monkey
28.	Xin	mao	Metal-rabbit	58.	Xin	you	Metal-rooster
29.	Ren	chen	Water-dragon	59.	Ren	xu	Water-dog
30.	Gui	si	Water-snake	60.	Gui	hai	Water-boar

Calendar Science – Solar Periods

節氣

二十四

Èr-Shí-Sì =24

Jié Qì

Nodes of Qi = Solar Terms/Periods

Node #	Characters	Pīn Yīn	Translation			
1.	冬至	Dōng Zhì	Winter Arrives = Solstice			
2.	小寒	Xiǎo Hán	Small/Slight Cold			
3.	大寒	Dà Hán	Big/Great Cold			
4.	立春	Lì Chūn	Spring Stands Up / Begins			
5.	雨水	Yŭ Shuĭ	Rain & Water (Flow)			
6.	驚蟄	Jīng Zhé	Awakening of Insects			
7.	春分	Chūn Fēn	Spring Divide = Equinox			
8.	清明	Qīng Míng	Clear & Bright			
9.	穀雨	Gŭ Yŭ	Grain Rains (gentle showers)			
10.	立夏	Lì Xià	Summer Stands Up /Begins			
11.	小滿	Xiǎo Mǎn	Small Fullness			
12.	芒種	Máng Zhŏng	Awns/Beards/Bristles (corn tassels) Seeds/Swell/Plump/Ripen			
13.	夏至	Xià Zhì	Summer Arrives = Solstice			
14.	小暑	Xiăo Shŭ	Small/Slight Summer-Heat			
15.	大暑	Dà Shŭ	Big/Great Summer-Heat			
16.	立 秋	Lì Qiū	Autumn Stands Up / Begins			
17.	處暑	Chŭ Shŭ	End of Summer-Heat			
18.	白露	Bái Lù	White Dew			
19.	秋分	Qiū Fēn	Autumn Divide = Equinox			
20.	寒露	Hán Lù	Cold Dew			
21.	霜降	Shuāng Jiàng	Frosts Descend			
22.	立冬	Lì Dōng	Winter Stands Up / Begins			
23.	小雪	Xiăo Xuě	Small/Light Snow			
24.	大雪	Dà Xuě	Big/Heavy Snow			
Each Solar Period (aka Solar Breath) is ~ 15 days or half a month long, therefore 6 nodes = one Season The soltices and equinoxes are the midpoints of the seasons二 至 èr zhì = two solstices lit.二 分 èr fēn = two equinoxes two partings / subdivisions						

formally established 520 CE (Wilkinson p.186)

Calendar Science – Small (5 Day) Weeks

七十二 <i>Qī Shí Èr = 72</i> 候	Hòu Seasons (wait, await, expect; visit)
-----------------------------	--

Wk #	# and Name	Pīnyīn	Translation
	正月	Zhēng Yuè	Correct/Upright/Straight = First Moon/Month
10.	東風解凍	dōng fēng jiĕ dòng	east wind(s) relieve the freeze
11.	蟄蟲始振	zhé chóng shǐ zhèn	hibernating insects begin to shake/vibrate/buzz
12.	魚陟負冰	yú zhì fù bīng	fish ascend, but are defeated by the ice
13.	獺 祭 魚	tă jì yú	otters sacrifice fish
14.	候雁北	[hòu] yàn běi	[time for] wild geese (to head) north(ward)
15.	草木萌動	căo mù méng dòng	grass & trees (plants) sprout & become active
	二月	Èr Yuè	Second Moon/Month
16.	桃始華	táo shĭ huá	peach trees start to flower/bloom
17.	倉庚鳴	cāng gēng míng	(warehouse 7th Stem) orioles call out/sing
18.	鷹化為鳩	yīng huà-wéi jiū	hawks become/turn into doves
19.	玄鳥至	xuán-niǎo zhì	(dark bird) = swallows/cranes arrive
20.	雷乃發聲	léi năi fā-shēng	thunder then emit sound (see #55)
21.	始電	shĭ diàn	begin/start lightning
	三月	Sān Yuè	Third Moon/Month
22.	桐始華	tóng shĭ huá	tung-oil tree flowers/bloom
23.	田鼠化為鴽	tián-shŭ huà-wéi rú,	field-mice/voles/moles turn into quail
	• • · · · · · · ·	mŭ-dan huá	& tree-peony's flower/bloom
	牡丹華	III'd ddii iidd	
24.	<u>牡</u> 丹華 虹始見	hóng shǐ jiàn	rainbows begin to be seen/visible (see #67)
24. 25.			
25. 26.	虹始見 萍始生 鳴鳩拂其羽	hóng shĭ jiàn	rainbows begin to be seen/visible (see #67) duckweed starts to grow cooing doves/pigeons (cuckoos) stroke/preen their feathers / flick/flap their wings
25.	虹 始 見 萍 始 生	hóng shĭ jiàn píng shĭ shēng	rainbows begin to be seen/visible (see #67) duckweed starts to grow cooing doves/pigeons (cuckoos)
25. 26.	虹始見 萍始生 鳴鳩拂其羽	hóng shĭ jiàn píng shĭ shēng míng-jiū fú qí yŭ	rainbows begin to be seen/visible (see #67) duckweed starts to grow cooing doves/pigeons (cuckoos) stroke/preen their feathers / flick/flap their wings (dai = put on / sheng = victory/triumph / dai-sheng = hoopoe)
25. 26.	虹始見 萍始生 鳴鳩拂其羽 戴勝降於桑	hóng shǐ jiàn píng shǐ shēng míng-jiū fú qí yǔ dài-shèng jiàng yú sāng	rainbows begin to be seen/visible (see #67) duckweed starts to grow cooing doves/pigeons (cuckoos) stroke/preen their feathers / flick/flap their wings (dai = put on / sheng = victory/triumph / dai-sheng = hoopoe) hoopoe's descend/alight on mulberries
25. 26. 27.	虹始見 萍始生 鳴鳩拂其羽 戴勝降於桑 四月	hóng shǐ jiàn píng shǐ shēng míng-jiū fú qí yǔ dài-shèng jiàng yú sāng Sì Yuè	rainbows begin to be seen/visible (see #67) duckweed starts to grow cooing doves/pigeons (cuckoos) stroke/preen their feathers / flick/flap their wings (dai = put on / sheng = victory/triumph / dai-sheng = hoopoe) hoopoe's descend/alight on mulberries Fourth Moon/Month
25. 26. 27. 28.	虹始見 萍始生 鳴鳩拂其羽 戴勝降於桑 四月 螻蟈鳴	hóng shǐ jiàn píng shǐ shēng míng-jiū fú qí yǔ dài-shèng jiàng yú sāng Sì Yuè lóu-guō míng	rainbows begin to be seen/visible (see #67) duckweed starts to grow cooing doves/pigeons (cuckoos) stroke/preen their feathers / flick/flap their wings (dai = put on / sheng = victory/triumph / dai-sheng = hoopoe) hoopoe's descend/alight on mulberries Fourth Moon/Month frogs call/sound/croak
25. 26. 27. 28. 29.	虹始見 萍始生 鳴鳩拂其羽 戴勝降於桑 四月 螻蟈鳴	hóng shǐ jiàn píng shǐ shēng míng-jiū fú qí yǔ dài-shèng jiàng yú sāng Sì Yuè lóu-guō míng qiū-yǐn chū	rainbows begin to be seen/visible (see #67) duckweed starts to grow cooing doves/pigeons (cuckoos) stroke/preen their feathers / flick/flap their wings (dai = put on / sheng = victory/triumph / dai-sheng = hoopoe) hoopoe's descend/alight on mulberries Fourth Moon/Month frogs call/sound/croak earthworms come out/emerge
25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30.	虹始見 萍始生 鳴鳩拂其羽 戴勝降於桑 四月 螻蟈鳴 蚯蚓出 王瓜生	hóng shǐ jiàn píng shǐ shēng míng-jiū fú qí yǔ dài-shèng jiàng yú sāng Sì Yuè lóu-guō míng qiū-yĭn chū wáng-guā shēng	rainbows begin to be seen/visible (see #67) duckweed starts to grow cooing doves/pigeons (cuckoos) stroke/preen their feathers / flick/flap their wings (dai = put on / sheng = victory/triumph / dai-sheng = hoopoe) hoopoe's descend/alight on mulberries Fourth Moon/Month frogs call/sound/croak earthworms come out/emerge king/royal gourd/melons = cucumbers sprout/grow

Wk # and Name	Appendix I – Calenda Pīnyīn	Translation
五月	Wŭ Yuè	Fifth Moon/Month
34. 螳螂生	táng-láng shēng	[praying] mantis are born/grow
35. 鵑始鳴	juān shĭ míng	cuckoo's start to sing
36. 反舌無聲	făn-shé wú-shēng	mockingbird's are silent (without sound/voice)
37. 鹿角解	lù-jiǎo jiě	deer antler's are shed (see #2)
38. 蜩始鳴	tiáo shǐ míng	cicadas start to sing
39. 半夏生	bàn-xià shēng	half/mid-summer herb (Pinellia) grows
六月	Liù Yuè	Sixth Moon/Month
40. 溫風至	wēn-fēng zhì	warm winds arrive
41. 蟋蜂居壁	xī fēng jū bì	crickets & wasps inhabit walls
42. 鷹始摯	yīng shĭ zhì	hawks/eagles/falcons=raptors start to present (M:979) (are fledging / leave their nests / learn to fly)
43. 腐草為螢	fŭ căo wéi yíng	rotting grasses become glow-worms/fireflies
44. 土潤溽暑	tŭ rùn rù-shŭ	soil is moist, [air is] hot & humid (summerheat)
45. 大雨行時	dà-yŭ xíng-shí	big/heavy rains action time/season (the season of heavy rain)
七月	Qī Yuè	Seventh Moon/Month
46. 涼風至	liáng fēng zhì	cool(ing) winds arrive
47. 白露降	bái lù jiàng	white dew descends
48. 寒蟬鳴	hán-chán míng	cold=Autumn cicadas chirp
49. 鷹乃祭鳥	yīng năi jì niăo	raptors now sacrifice birds
50. 天地始肅	tiān-dì shĭ sù	heaven & earth begins to be solemn (weather gets more severe)
51. 禾乃登	hé năi dēng	grains now/are ready for/to harvest
八月	Bā Yuè	Eighth Moon/Month
52. 鴻雁來	hóng-yàn lái	swans come/arrive (see #58)
53. 玄鳥歸	xuán-niăo guī	(dark-birds = swallows return (swallows are associated with dusk/twilight=dark)
54. 群鳥養羞	qún niǎo yǎng xiū	flocks of birds forage for food
55. 雷始收聲	léi shĭ shōu-shēng	thunder starts to gather in its voice (see #20)
56. 蟄蟲坯戶	zhé-chóng pī hù	hibernating insects homes are unfinished
57. 水始涸	shuĭ shĭ hé	water starts to dry-up (see #64)

Wk	# and Name	Appendix I – Calenda Pīnyīn	Translation
	九月	Jiŭ Yuè	Ninth Moon/Month
58.	鴻雁來賓	hóng-yàn lái-bīn	swans come as [if] guests/visitors (see #52)
59.	雀入大水為蛤	què rù dà-shuĭ wéi gé	sparrows enter big waters/flooded areas and turn into clams/bivalves (see #66)
		què rù dà-shuĭ wéi há	sparrows enter/descend onto floodplains and turn into frogs
60.	菊有黃花	jú yŏu huáng-huā	chysanthemums have/boast yellow flowers (flowers turn yellow)
61.	豺乃祭獸	chái năi jì shòu	jackals/wolves now/prepare to sacrifice wild animals/beasts
62.	草木黃落	căo mù huáng luò	grasses & trees (plants/leaves) yellow & fade
63.	蟄蟲鹹俯	zhé chóng xián fŭ	hibernating insects salt and bow down bow/tuck their heads (burrow in/down)
	十月	Shí Yuè	Tenth Moon/Month
64.	水始凍	shuĭ shĭ dòng	water starts to freeze (see #57 & #65)
65.	地始凍	dì shĭ dòng	earth begins to freeze (see #64)
66.	雉入大水為蜃	zhì rù dà-shuĭ wéi shèn	pheasants enter the big water (flooded areas) and turn into / become clams (see #59)
67.	虹藏不見	hóng cáng bù-jiàn	rainbows hide/ are concealed, and cannot be seen (see #24)
68.	天氣上升 地氣下將	tiān-qì shàng-shēng dì-qì xià-jiāng	celestial qi rises up, terrestrial qi down soon/presently (i.e. T. qi is ready/about to descend/come down)
69.	閉塞而成冬	bì-sè ér chéng dōng	stop-up/close off and achieve/accomplish winter (Winter succeeds closes in)
	十一月	Shí-Yī Yuè	Eleventh Moon/Month
70.	鶡鴠不鳴	hé-hú/dăn/dàn bù míng	fighting nightingales stop calling
71.	虎始交	hŭ shĭ jiāo	tigers start to mate (begin their mating season)
72.	荔挺出	lì tǐng-chū	lychees stick out / poke up / emerge
1.	蚯蚓結	qiū-yĭn jié	earthworms knot (curl-up)
2.	麇角解	jūn jiǎo jiě	hornless deer/moose? horns shed (see #37)
3.	水泉動	shuĭquán dòng	water & springs stir into action
	十二月	Shí-Èr Yuè	Twelfth Moon/Month
4.	雁北鄉	yàn bĕi xiāng	wild geese northward home/countryside head northward (see #14 &)
5.	鵲始巢	què shĭ cháo	magpies start to nest
6.	雉雊	zhì juàn/gòu/jù	[male] pheasants crow
7.	雞乳	jī rŭ	chicks milk/breast/suckle/newborn hatch
8.	征鳥厲疾	zhēng niǎo lìjí	journeying birds (migratory birds) attack birds (birds of prey) come like disease/plague / are fast & formidable
9.	水澤腹堅	shuĭ-zé fù jiān	lakes & marshes abdomen/belly firm/hard/solid are still frozen solid

(Wilkinson p.188)

Lunar Festivals

#	文	Pīn Yīn	Translation	Notes and Comments				
1.	節日	jié rì	nodes of the sun	festival, holiday				
2.	三 大節	sān dà jié	3 big nodes	3 big/main/primary festivals* = row 3-7-8				
			Seven Main Annual Festivals					
3.	元旦	yuán dàn	originating dawn first dawn/sunrise	(Lunar) New Year* New Year's Day 1/1				
4.	春節	chūn jié	spring node/holiday	aka Spring Festival 1/1				
5.	元宵 節	yuán xiāo jié	original night spring night wedding night	Lantern Festival 1/15				
6.	清明 節	qīng míng jié	clear bright node	Grave-Sweeping Festival early 3rd month kite flying represents & celebrates rebirth (npm.gov.tw/exh96/orientation/flash_4/index.html)				
7.	端午 節	duān wŭ jié	level noon node	Dragon-boat Festival* aka Double 5th Festival 5/5				
8.	中秋節	zhōng qiū jié	mid-autumn node	Mid-Autumn Festival* aka Moon Festival 8/15*				
9.	灶 王爺 節	zào wáng yé jié	stove (alt. char) king father (grandpa) node	kitchen stove, furnace M:6731 Kitchen-god Festival 12/23 or 24				
10.	除夕	chú xī	get rid of evening/sunset	(Lunar) New Year's Eve 12/29 or 30				

Astronomy: Constellations / Lunar Stations – Calendar Science

二十八	Èr-Shí- Bā = 28	宿	Xiù	Constellations aka Lunar Lodges/Mansions/Stations
			ana Vix - nia	ht times / Viz - most

apa Xiŭ = night-time

休 Xiū = rest

Xiù #	Char.	PīnYīn	TranslationAlternate Names & Explanations	
1.	角	Jiăo	Horn/s	horns and head of the dragon E
2.	亢	Gāng	Neck	the neck of the dragon
3.	氏	Dī	Base, bottom, foundation, floor	shoulders, i.e. base of neck or the dragon's paw
4.	房	Fáng	Room (bedroom)	torso or breast of the dragon
5.	心	Xīn	Heart	heart of the dragon
6.	尾	Wěi	Tail	the tail of the dragon
7.	箕	Jī	Basket, sieve	winnowing basket (the wave/flip of Cang Long's tail)
8.	과	Dǒu	Dipper, ladle; plow; pipe	aka Nan Dou = Southern Dipper N
9.	牛	Niú	Ox, cow	aka Qiān Niú = herding cows/oxen, i.e. Herd Boy
10.	女	Nů	Maiden	aka Xu Nu = Servant Girl
11.	虛	Xū	empty, vacant, Void	unoccupied, wasteland; ruins (lit. Tiger Hill)
12.	危	Wēi	high & steep, Rooftop, precipitous	Danger, Peril
13.	室	Shì	House, temple, shrine; ceremonial pyre	aka Ying Shi = Encampment, Camp
14.	壁	Bì	Wall, partition	aka Dong Bi = Eastern Wall of the temple grounds
15.	奎	Kuí	Legs, to Stride; Astride	Perseus (The Champion) Swine W
16.	婁	Lóu	Hump, mounda field where sacrificial animals were kept(a sickle or haystack)aka Lŭ = the tether (lit. woman at/of leisure), to we	
17.	問	Wèi	Stomach	Celestial Granary (grain storehouses)
18.	昴	Mǎo	Cock's Comb	name for the Pleiades
19.	畢	Bì	Net (hunting net, esp. for birds)	hunting funnel (animals were driven into the funnel) a pitchfork
20.	觜	Zuĭ	Beak (bird beak, esp. of a falcon)	the beak of a turtle (Bai Hu's head)
21.	參	Shēn	(ginseng) Triad, Trio, Triplet	three key stars in Orion (Betelgeuse, Bellatrix & Rigel) not the three stars of Orion's belt (Bai Hu's tail)
22.	井	Jĭng	Well	aka Dong Jing = Eastern Well S
23.	鬼	Guĭ	Ghost (spirits of the dead), wisp	aka Yu Gui = Ghost Carriage (souls awaiting incarnation)
24.	柳	Liŭ	(weeping) Willow	(willow was used to wrap the dead) (part of the bird) feathers
25.	星	Xīng	Star (bird star)	aka Qi Xing = 7 Stars
26.	張	Zhāng	(drawn) Bow	Archer Yi's red bow (Red Bird's body/breast/belly)
27.	翼	Yì	Wing(s)	Zhu Que's wings
28.	軫	Zhěn	Carriage or Chariot	the back of a carriage/chariot (tailgate) (tail of the Red Bird)

Appendix 2



Ancient Classics

Daoist Classics

Confucian Classics

General Philosophy

Chinese Art

Chinese Medical Classics in Translation

Bibliography

fi Jing The Book of Change very faitures =	Ap Ancient Classics	рспин II — Г пиозорп	ncai U	assics – Recommended Translations last updated: Sept. 2011
1 Ching) Withelm/Baynes 23/50 classic translation Witney 86 1st to use pinyin, running translation Karcher 94/02 concordance, but uses Wade-Giles Shaughnessy 96 M Wang Dui text, comparison with received text Chan & Xu 97 Chinese text in back, Xu's calligraphy & transl of Image text * Alfred Huang 98 ancient characters & discussion of name Gotshalk 99 pinyin, character clarification & substitution Rut 96/02 scholarly background info & notes: only instalation that utempts a rhyme scheme interive "Confucian" Classics M. Nylan Jin Zi The Book of Strategy 88; (Cleary's Hlustrated edition is the best of his, 1998) Datist Classics Datist Classics M. Nylan 2001 Jin Zi The Art of War Girfith, 63; Cleary, 88; Ames, 92; Savyer, 94; Demag group, 01; Mair 07; Wing, The Art of Strategy 88; (Cleary's Hlustrated edition is the best of his, 1998) Datist Classics Datist Classics Datist Classics Datist Classics The Way and Its Virtus or The Power of the Way Tas Te Ching) Wu 61/89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pin		The Book of Change	 Vear of F	
Whincup 86 1st to use pinyin & incorporate modem scholarship * Wu Jing-nuan 91 characters & pinyin, running translation Karchert 94/02 concordance, but uses Wade-Giles Shaughnessy 96 Ma Wang Dui text, comparison with received text Ahfred Huang 98 ancient characters & discussion of name Gotshalk 99 pinyin, character clarification & substitution Rut 96/02 scholarly background info & notes; only translation that attempts a thyme scheme Shi Jing The Book of Songs/Odes A. Waley 1937/96 edited by Allen .i Ji (Li Chi) The Ato of War M. Nylan 2001 Sun Tzu) Griffith, 63, Cleary, 88, Ames, 93; Sawyer, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Wing, The Art of Strategy 88; (Cleary's Illustrated edition is the best of his, 1998) Dato Jing The Ato of War good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * De Jing The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Tao Te Ching) The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96 (09 apoet, characters large & readable	0			
* Wu Jing-nuan 91 characters & pinyin, numing translation Karcher 94/02 concordnet, but uses Wade-Gilles Shaugthnessy 96 M Wang Dui text, comparison with received text Chan & Xu 97 Chinese text in back, Xu's calligraphy & transl of Image text * Alfred Huang 98 ancient characters & discussion of name Gotshalk 99 pinyin, character clarification & substitution Rut 96/02 scholarly background info & notes: only translation that themps a rhyme scheme The Book of Songs/Odes A. Waley 1937/96 edited by Allen Sin Jing The Rook of Songs/Odes A. Waley 1937/96 edited by Allen Sin Tai The Art of War J. Legge 1885 Sun Tau Grifflith, 63. Cleary, 88; Ames, 92; Savyer, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Wing The Art of Strategy 88; (Cleary's Illustrated edition is the best of his, 1998) Dato Lassics The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu 61/89 Tao Te Ching) The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu 61/89 * Kend Pine 96 contemporary scholarship & commentary uses Wade-Giles * Kelel Pine 96/09 apot charac	(1 0 1111 g)	2		
Karcher 94/02 concordance, but uses Wad-Giles Shaughnessy 96 Ma Wang Dui text, comparison with received text Chan & Xu 97 Chinese text in back, Xu's caligraphy & transl of Image text * Alfred Huang 98 ancient characters & discussion of name gotshalk 99 pinyin, character clarification & substitution scholarby background info & notes: only translation that attempts a thyme scheme shi Jing The Book of Songs/Odes A. Waley 1937/96 edited by Allen i Ji (Li Chi) The Confucian' Classics M. Nylan 200 Sun Tzu) Griffith, 63; Cleary, 88; Ames, 92; Savyer, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Wing, The Art of Strategy 88; (Cleary's fillustrated edition is the best of his, 1998) Daolo Jing The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Tao Te Ching) The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu 6//59 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Henricks 89 1st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good frace translation, calligraphy & mice photos * Roberts 01 pood translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Robert		-		
Shaughnessy 96 Ma Wang Dui text, comparison with received text Chan & Xu 97 Chinese text in back, Xu's calligraphy & transl of Image text ancient characters & discussion of name Gotshalk 99 Rutt 96/02 substitution Shi Jing The Book of Songs/Odes A. Waley 1937/96 edited by Allen i. Ji (Li Chi) The Book of Rites J. Legge 1885 The Five "Confucian" Classies M. Nylan 2001 Sun Zi The Art of War Griffith, 63; Cleary, 88; Ames, 93; Savyer, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Sun Zu Griffith, 63; Cleary, 88; Ames, 93; Savyer, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Wung 61/89 characters on facing page, characters large & readable * Feng/English 72 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 ape t- duracter to y character by durace, but uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 ape t- duracter to y character to y character by gipsini * Star 01 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 tot translate Ma Wang Duit text, sues Wade-Gi		•		
Chan & Xu 97 Chinese Text in back, Xu's calligraphy & transl of Image text ancient characters & discussion of name (Gotshalk Shi Jing The Book of Songs/Odes A. Waley 1937/96 edited by Allen Shi Jing The Book of Songs/Odes A. Waley 1937/96 edited by Allen i. Ji (Li Chi) The Book of Rites J. Legge 1885 The Five "Conflucian" Classics M. Nylan 2001 Sun Zi The Art of War Griffith, 63, Cleary, 88, Ames, 93; Sawyer, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Sun Izu) Griffith, 63, Cleary, 88, Ames, 93; Sawyer, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Wing, The Art of Strategy 88, (Cleary's Illustrated edition is the best of his, 1998) Daol De Jing The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Tao Te Ching) The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way * Feng/English 72 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 claracter by character translation, characters large & readable * Feng/English 72 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Kleiter 98 character by character translation, characters big, pinyin * Star 01 good translator with straightforward commentary, uses Wade-Giles <		Shaughnessy	96	
Gotshalk 99 Rut pinyin, character clarification & substitution scholarly background info & notes; only transition that attempts a tryme scheme Shi Jing The Book of Songs/Odes A. Waley 1937/96 edited by Allen j. i Ji (Li Chi) The Book of Rites J. Legge 1885 The Five "Confucian" Classics M. Nylan 2001 Sun Zi The Art of War Griffith, 63; Cleary, 88; Ames, 93; Sawver, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Wing, The Art of Strategy 88; (Cleary's Illustrated edition is the best of his, 1998) Data Zi The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Vu 61/89 characters on facing page, characters large & readable * Feng/English 72 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 1st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Henricks 89 1st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 a poet, character shapproach to translation * Star 01 buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary * A mes & Hall 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Chuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Watson 64/68 claster translation, short genorize *		e	97	• • •
Rutt 96/02 scholarly background info & notes; only translation that attempts a thyme scheme Shi Jing The Book of Songs/Odes A. Waley 1937/96 edited by Allen Li Ji (Li Chi) The Book of Rites J. Legge 1885 The Five "Confucian" Classics M. Nylan 2001 Sun Zi The Art of War M. Nylan 2001 Sun Zi The Art of Strategy 88; (Cleary, 's Illustrated edition is the best of his, 1998) Datast Classics Characters of The Power of the Way Yuan Te Ching The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Yuan Te Ching The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Yuan Classics Chen 89 Oat St Classics Sourt Classics Data Te Ching The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu 61/89 characters bank thation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Henricks 89 1st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 apoet characters pandle translation, enlugeraphy & nice photos * Red Pine 96 contaracter by character translation, characters big, pinyin * Star 01 buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 <		* Alfred Huang	98	ancient characters & discussion of name
Shi Jing <u>The Book of Songs/Odes</u> A. Waley 1937/96 edited by Allen i. Ji (Li Chi) <u>The Book of Rites</u> J. Legge 1885 <u>The Five "Confucian" Classics</u> M. Nylan 2001 Sun Zi Sun Zi S		Gotshalk	99	pinyin, character clarification & substitution
i. ji (Li Chi) The Book of Rites J. Legge 1885 The Five "Confucian" Classics M. Nylan 2001 Sun Zi The Art of War Griffith, 63; Cleary, 88; Ames, 93; Sawyer, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Sun Tzu) Griffith, 63; Cleary, 88; Ames, 93; Sawyer, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Dao De Jing The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Tao Te Ching) The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu 61/89 characters on facing page, characters large & readable * Feng/English 72 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Henricks 89 1st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good free translation, includes traditional commentary * Star 01 good translater with straightforward commentary * Star 01 good translator with straightforward commentary * Ames & Hall 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Chuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) <		Rutt	96/02	
The Five "Confucian" Classics M. Nylan 2001 Sun Zi The Art of War	Shi Jing	The Book of Songs/C	Odes	A. Waley 1937/96 edited by Allen
Sun Zi The Art of War Sun Tzu) Griffith, 63; Cleary, 88; Ames, 93; Sawyer, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Wing, The Art of Strategy 88; (Cleary's Illustrated edition is the best of his, 1998) Daoist Classics Dao De Jing Tao Te Ching) The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu 61/89 characters on facing page, characters large & readable * Feng/English 72 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Henricks 89 1st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 a poet, character parallel translation, includes traditional commentary * Star 01 buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary ** Ames & Hall 03 ubilosophical & linguistic approach to translation * Watson 64/68 classet translation, slill one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, inexpensive	Li Ji (Li Chi)	The Book of Rites		J. Legge 1885
Sun Tzu) Griffith, 63; Cleary, 88; Ames, 93; Sawyer, 94; Denma group, 01; Mair 07 Wing, The Art of Strategy 88; (Cleary's Illustrated edition is the best of his, 1998) Daoist Classics The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu Gaing 61/89 Tao Te Ching) The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu Gaing Classics Pain Technic The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way characters on facing page, characters large & readable * Feng/English The Vay and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way characters on facing page, characters large & readable * Feng/English Tao Te Ching) The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu Gaing Classics * Richter 98 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 a poet, characters parallel translation, includes traditional commentario * Richter 98 contemporary scholarship & commentary a poet, character by character translation, therateris big, pinyin * Star 01 good translator with straightforward commentary erabation with straightforward commentary ** Ames & Hall 03 philosophical & linguistic approach to translation is commentary to rectify text Chuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Watson Main 13 schapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G also in famin \$1 scholarly, technical, dense but major contribution to interpretation * Hamin 94		The Five "Confucian" Cla	assics	M. Nylan 2001
Wing, The Art of Strategy 88; (Cleary's Illustrated edition is the best of his, 1998) Data De Jing Tao Te Ching) The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu 61/89 characters on facing page, characters large & readable * Feng/English 72 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Henricks 89 1st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 a poet, characters parallel translation, includes traditional commentary ** Richter 98 character by character translation, characters big, pinyin * Star 01 buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary ** Ames & Hall 03 philosophical & linguistic approach to translation * Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Chuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham 81 scholary, technical, dense but major contribut	Sun Zi	The Art of War		
Data Classics Data De Jig The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Tao Te Ching) Wu 61/89 characters on facing page, characters large & readable * Feng/English 72 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Henricks 89 1st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 apoet, characters parallel translation, includes traditional commentary ** Richter 98 characters parallel translation, includes traditional commentary ** Richter 98 character by character translation, characters big, pinyin * Star 01 good translator with straightforward commentary ** Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary ** Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Chuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Chuang Tzu) Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, verdable & scholarly, bistorical intr	(Sun Tzu)			
Data De Jing Tao Te Ching) The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu 61/89 characters on facing page, characters large & readable * Ten YEng/English 72 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Henricks 89 1 st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 a poet, characters parallel translation, includes traditional commentary ** Richter 98 character by character translation, characters big, pinyin * Star 01 buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary ** Ames & Hall 03 philosophical & linguistic approach to translation * Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Chuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Chuang Tzu) Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Amir 94 all 33 chapters, readable, incompany, but weG Palmer/Breuilly 96 * Mair 94		Wing, The Art of Strategy	y 88; (Cl	eary's Illustrated edition is the best of his, 1998)
Data De Jing Tao Te Ching) The Way and Its Virtues or The Power of the Way Wu 61/89 characters on facing page, characters large & readable * Ten YEng/English 72 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Henricks 89 1 st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 a poet, characters parallel translation, includes traditional commentary ** Richter 98 character by character translation, characters big, pinyin * Star 01 buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary ** Ames & Hall 03 philosophical & linguistic approach to translation * Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Chuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Chuang Tzu) Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Amir 94 all 33 chapters, readable, incompany, but weG Palmer/Breuilly 96 * Mair 94	$\mathbf{D} \rightarrow \mathbf{C} \mathbf{I} \rightarrow \mathbf{C}$			
Tao Te Ching)Wu61/89characters on facing page, characters large & readable* Feng/English72good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos* Chen89contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles* Henricks891st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles* Red Pine96/09a poet, characters parallel translation, includes traditional commentarie** Richter98character by character translation, includes traditional commentary** Richter98character by character translation, characters big, pinyin* Star01buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles* Roberts01good translator with straightforward commentary*** Ames & Hall03philosophical & linguistic approach to translation* Wagner03uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify textChuang ZiThe Inner Chaptersmost only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters'Watson64/68classic translation, still one of the best)* Feng/English74like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham* Mair94all 33 chapters, readable & scholary, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuillyabrary of Chinese ClassicsQin/Sun/Wang992 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyinHuai Nan ZiThe Masters/Prince of Huai Nan Hamil/Seatonaka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai Lau & AmesHati in Early Han ThoughtMajor93(chapter 1)Hati in Early Han ThoughtMajor9			-	
 * Feng/English 72 good free translation, calligraphy & nice photos * Chen 89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Henricks 89 1st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 a poet, characters parallet translation, includes traditional commentarie * Richter 98 character by character translation, characters big, pinyin * Star 01 buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary ** Ames & Hall 03 philosophical & linguistic approach to translation * Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Chuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Chuang Tzu) Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham 81 scholarly, technical, dense but major contribution to interpretation * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, inexpensive Hamill/Seaton 98 poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly 96 all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensive Hamill/Seaton 98 poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-G Uin/Sun/Wang 99 2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin Huai Nan Zi The Masters/Prince of Huai Nan aka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai Lau & Ames 98 (chapter 3-4-5) Hajor 93 (chapters 3-4-5) Hajor 93 (chapters 3-4-5) Hajor 93 (chapters 3-4-5) Major, Queen, Meyer, Roth 10 all 21 chapters Tao of Politics Cleary 90 quotations from, organized topically Jing Shen Rochat 11 HNZ chapt 7 Se Chapters including the Yang Zhu circa 3rd century BCE Graham 60/90	0			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
* Chen 89 contemporary scholarship & commentary, uses Wade-Giles * Henricks 89 1st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 a poet, characters parallel translation, characters big, pinyin ** Richter 98 character by character translation, characters big, pinyin ** Richter 98 character by character translation, characters big, pinyin * Star 01 buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary ** Ames & Hall 03 philosophical & linguistic approach to translation * Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Chuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, instorical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly 96 all 33 chapters, very readable, instaltes names Hamil/Seaton 98	(Tao Te Ching)			
* Henricks 89 1st to translate Ma Wang Dui texts, uses Wade-Giles * Red Pine 96/09 a poet, characters parallel translation, includes traditional commentario ** Richter 98 character by character translation, characters big, pinyin * Star 01 buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary ** Ames & Hall 03 philosophical & linguistic approach to translation * Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Zhuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Chuang Tzu) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly 96 aibrary of Chinese Classics Qin/Sun//Wang 99 2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin Huai Nan Zi Tao of Politics The Masters/Prince of Huai Nan Major, Queen, Meyer, Roth 10 all 21 chapters Jing Shen Major, Queen, Meyer, Roth 10 all 21 chapters Jing Shen Kapters including the Yang Zhu Qiraham cic				
* Red Pine 96/09 a poet, characters parallel translation, includes traditional commentaries (character by character translation, characters big, pinyin) *** Richter 98 character by character translation, includes traditional commentaries (character by character translation, characters big, pinyin) ** Richter 98 character by character translation, characters big, pinyin) * Star 01 buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary ** Arnes & Hall 03 philosophical & linguistic approach to translation * Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Chuang Tzu) The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, inexpensive Hamill/Seaton 98 poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-G ibrary of Chinese Classics Qin/Sun/Wang 99 2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin Hua				
*** Richter 98 character by character translation, characters big, pinyin * Star 01 buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary *** Ames & Hall 03 philosophical & linguistic approach to translation * Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Zhuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Chuang Tzu) Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly Mair 94 all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, intraslates names Hamill/Seaton 98 poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-G Qin/Sun/Wang 99 2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin Huai Nan Zi The Masters/Prince of Huai Nan aka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai Yuan Dao Lau & Ames 98 (chapters 3-4-5) <				- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
 * Star ware * Star buy for concordance, but uses Wade-Giles * Roberts and the star in the star i				
* Roberts 01 good translator with straightforward commentary ** Ames & Hall 03 philosophical & linguistic approach to translation * Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Zhuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Chuang Tzu) Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly 96 palmer/Breuilly 96 all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensive Hinton ibrary of Chinese Classics Qin/Sun/Wang 99 2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin Huai Nan Zi The Masters/Prince of Huai Nan aka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai Yuan Dao Lau & Ames 98 (chapters 3-4-5) Huai Nan Zi Tao of Politics Major 93 (chapters 3-4-5) Huai Nan Zi Major, Queen, Meyer, Roth 10 all 21 chapters Clasy 7 Jing Shen Rochat 11 HNZ chapt 7 Lie Zi	,			
*** Ames & Hall 03 philosophical & linguistic approach to translation * Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Zhuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Chuang Tzu) Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly Palmer/Breuilly 96 all 33 chapters, readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, inexpensive Hamill/Seaton 98 poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-G Jibrary of Chinese Classics Qin/Sun/Wang 99 2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin Huai Nan Zi The Masters/Prince of Huai Nan aka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai Yuan Dao Lau & Ames 98 (chapters 3-4-5) HaE in Early Han Thought Major, Queen, Meyer, Roth 10 all 21 chapters Jing Shen Chapter				.
* Wagner 03 uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text Zhuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Chuang Tzu) Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, inexpensive Hamill/Seaton 98 poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-G Qin/Sun/Wang 99 2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin Huai Nan Zi The Masters/Prince of Huai Nan aka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai Yuan Dao Lau & Ames 98 (chapter 1) includes characters H&E in Early Han Thought Major, Queen, Meyer, Roth 10 all 21 chapters <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				
Zhuang Zi The Inner Chapters most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters' Chuang Tzu) Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly # Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly # Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly # Mair 94 all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, inexpensive Hamill/Seaton 98 poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-G Qin/Sun//Wang 99 2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin Huai Nan Zi The Masters/Prince of Huai Nan aka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai Yuan Dao Lau & Ames 98 (chapter 1) includes characters H&E in Early Han Thought Major, Queen, Meyer, Roth 10 all 21 chapters Graham </td <td>;</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	;			
Chuang Tzu) Watson 64/68 classic translation, still one of the best) * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly Palmer/Breuilly 96 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly ibrary of Chinese Classics Qin/Sun//Wang 99 2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin Huai Nan Zi The Masters/Prince of Huai Nan aka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai Yuan Dao Lau & Ames 98 (chapters 3-4-5) Huai Nan Zi Major 93 (chapters 3-4-5) Huai Nan Zi Major, Queen, Meyer, Roth 10 all 21 chapters Jing Shen Rochat 11 HNZ chapt 7 Lie Zi 8 Chapters including the Yang Zhu circa 3rd century BCE Graham 60/90 60/90 circa 3rd century BCE		* Wagner	03	uses Wang Bi's commentary to rectify text
 * Feng/English 74 like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only Graham 81 scholarly, technical, dense but major contribution to interpretation * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly 96 all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, translates names Hamill/Seaton 98 poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-G Qin/Sun//Wang 99 2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin Huai Nan Zi <u>The Masters/Prince of Huai Nan</u> aka Huai Nan Jing = <u>Classic of Southern Huai</u> Lau & Ames 98 (chapter 1) includes characters Huai Nan Zi Major 93 (chapters 3-4-5) Huai Nan Zi Cleary 90 quotations from, organized topically Rochat 11 HNZ chapt 7 Lie Zi <u>8 Chapters including the Yang Zhu</u> circa 3rd century BCE Graham 60/90 	Zhuang Zi	The Inner Chapters	_	most only translate the 7 'Inner Chapters'
Graham81scholarly, technical, dense but major contribution to interpretation* Mair94all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-GPalmer/Breuilly96all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensiveHinton97inner chapters only, very readable, translates namesHamill/Seaton98poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-Gibrary of Chinese ClassicsQin/Sun//Wang992 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyinHuai Nan ZiThe Masters/Prince of Huai Nanaka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern HuaiYuan DaoLau & Ames98(chapter 1)H&E in Early Han ThoughtMajor93(chapters 3-4-5)Huai Nan ZiMajor, Queen, Meyer, Roth10all 21 chaptersJing ShenRochat11HNZ chapt 7Lie Zi <u>8 Chapters including the Yang Zhu</u> circa 3rd century BCEGraham60/90circa 3rd century BCE	(Chuang Tzu)	Watson	64/68	classic translation, still one of the best)
 * Mair 94 all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G Palmer/Breuilly 96 all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensive Hinton 97 inner chapters only, very readable, translates names Hamill/Seaton 98 poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-G Qin/Sun//Wang 99 2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin Huai Nan Zi Yuan Dao Lau & Ames 98 (chapter 1) includes characters Major 93 (chapters 3-4-5) Huai Nan Zi Tao of Politics Jing Shen Achapters including the Yang Zhu circa 3rd century BCE Graham 60/90 		* Feng/English	74	like LZ, beautifully done, accurate but free, inner chapt only
Palmer/Breuilly96all 33 chapters, very readable, inexpensive inner chapters only, very readable, inexpensive HintonHinton97inner chapters only, very readable, iranslates names poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-G Qin/Sun//WangJibrary of Chinese ClassicsQin/Sun//Wang992 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyinHuai Nan Zi Yuan DaoThe Masters/Prince of Huai Nan Lau & Amesaka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai includes charactersH&E in Early Han Thought Huai Nan Zi Tao of Politics Jing ShenMajor93 Rochat(chapters 3-4-5) HNZ chapt 7Lie Zi& Chapters including the Yang Zhu Grahamcirca 3rd century BCE Graham60/90			81	scholarly, technical, dense but major contribution to interpretation
Hinton97inner chapters only, very readable, translates names poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-G Qin/Sun/WangHuai Nan ZiThe Masters/Prince of Huai Nan Lau & Amesaka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai includes charactersH&E in Early Han Thought Huai Nan Zi Tao of Politics Jing ShenMajor93 Rochat(chapters 3-4-5) 11Lie Zi8 Chapters including the Yang Zhu Grahamcirca 3rd century BCE Graham		* Mair	94	all 33 chapters, readable & scholarly, historical intro, good glossary, but W-G
Hamill/Seaton98poets tackle ZZ, 22 chapters, short glossary, W-Gibrary of Chinese ClassicsQin/Sun//Wang992 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyinHuai Nan ZiThe Masters/Prince of Huai Nanaka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern HuaiYuan DaoLau & Ames98(chapter 1)H&E in Early Han ThoughtMajor93(chapters 3-4-5)Huai Nan ZiMajor, Queen, Meyer, Roth10all 21 chaptersTao of PoliticsCleary90quotations from, organized topicallyJing Shen8Chapters including the Yang Zhucirca 3rd century BCEGraham60/9060/9060/90		-		
Auai Nan Zi Yuan DaoThe Masters/Prince of Huai Nan Lau & Amesaka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai includes charactersH&E in Early Han Thought Huai Nan Zi Tao of Politics Jing ShenThe Masters (Prince of Huai Nan Part of Part of Huai Nan Part of Part of Part of Huai Nan Part of Part o				
Huai Nan Zi Yuan DaoThe Masters/Prince of Huai Nan Lau & Amesaka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai includes charactersH&E in Early Han Thought Huai Nan Zi Tao of Politics Jing ShenMajor93 (chapter, Roth 10 all 21 chapterschapters 3-4-5) RochatLie Zi8 Chapters including the Yang Zhu Grahamcirca 3rd century BCE 60/90				
Yuan DaoLau & Ames98(chapter 1)includes charactersH&E in Early Han ThoughtMajor93(chapters 3-4-5)Huai Nan ZiMajor, Queen, Meyer, Roth10all 21 chaptersTao of PoliticsCleary90quotations from, organized topicallyJing Shen8Chapters including the Yang Zhucirca 3rd century BCELie Zi8Chapters including the Yang Zhucirca 3rd century BCE	Library of Chinese Classics	Qin/Sun//Wang	99	2 vol. Chinese text & English parallel, names in pinyin
Yuan DaoLau & Ames98(chapter 1)includes charactersH&E in Early Han ThoughtMajor93(chapters 3-4-5)Huai Nan ZiMajor, Queen, Meyer, Roth10all 21 chaptersTao of PoliticsCleary90quotations from, organized topicallyJing Shen8Chapters including the Yang Zhucirca 3rd century BCELie Zi8Chapters including the Yang Zhucirca 3rd century BCE	Huai Nan Zi	The Masters/Prince of	f Huai	Nan aka Huai Nan Jing = Classic of Southern Huai
H&E in Early Han Thought Huai Nan Zi Tao of Politics Jing Shen Major Major, Queen, Meyer, Roth Cleary Rochat 93 10 10 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90				-
Huai Nan Zi Tao of Politics Jing ShenMajor, Queen, Meyer, Roth10all 21 chaptersCleary Nochat90quotations from, organized topicallyRochat11HNZ chapt 7Lie Zi8 Chapters including the Yang Zhu Grahamcirca 3rd century BCE				
Tao of Politics Jing ShenCleary Rochat90 90 11quotations from, organized topically HNZ chapt 7Lie Zi8 Chapters including the Yang Zhu Grahamcirca 3rd century BCE 60/90		2		
Lie Zi <u>8 Chapters including the Yang Zhu</u> circa 3rd century BCE Graham 60/90		Cleary	90	
Graham 60/90	Jing Shen	Rochat	11	HNZ chapt 7
Graham 60/90	Lie Zi	8 Chapters including	the Va	ng Zhu circa 3rd century RCF
		÷		II <u>J ZIIU</u> - CIICU JIU CEIUUI Y DCE
				Jim Cleaver LAc. 160

Appendix II – Philosophical Classics – Recommended Translations

Confucian Cl	$\frac{Appendix}{assics}$	neur ci	ussies needi	inchuc	u Translations
Si Shu	The 4 Books		Li Fu Chen	1986	(all four in one volume)
ST SHu	The Four Books		D. Gardner	2007	(condensed version)
			21 000 0000	2007	
Lun Yu	The Analects [of Confucius]	Year of I	Publication		
;	* Waley, 38; Lin Yutang	38	classic rendition	IS	
	Cleary	92	essential tracts t	opically o	correlated w/ Hexagrams
	Huang	97	straightforward,	uses pin	yin
	Ames	98	modern scholars	ship, base	ed on recent archeological finds
	Brooks & Brooks	98			, scholarly, analytical, fucius's words from those of his disciples
;	* Slingerland	03	with selections f	from trad	itional commentaries
Meng Zi	Mencius	1895	Legge		
		63	Dobson		
		98	Hinton		
		03	D.C. Lau	(biling	ual edition)
Da Xue	The Great Learning	1893	Legge		
(Ta Hsueh)		63	Chan (A Sou	rce Book	in Chinese Philosophy p. 84-94)
71 37			T (=		
Zhong Yong	Doctrine of the Mean	1893			971 includes characters)
(Chung Yung)		63			in Chinese Philosophy p. 95-114)
	Centrality & Commonality	89 01	Tu Wei-ming	•	
	Focusing the Familiar	01	Ames & Hall		
Sources of Ch A Source Boo	<i>osophy</i> Chinese Philosophy ninese Tradition ok in Chinese Philosophy Thought in Ancient China		Fung, Yu-lan DeBary, Char Wing-Tsit Ch Schwartz	n, Wats	
	Classical Chinese Philosophy	2nd	Ivanhoe & Va	an Nord	len 2005
0	Aengzi, Laozi, Zhuangzi, Xunzi, Ha				2003
Encyclopedia	of Chinese Philosophy		Antonio Cua		2003
Key Concepts	s in Chinese Philosophy		Zhang Dainia	n	2002
A Daoist The	ory of Chinese Thought		Chad Hansen		1992
<u>Chinese Art</u> The Arts of C	hina (Fourth Edition)		Sullivan		1999
Taoism and T	he Arts of China		Little		2000

Appendix II – Philosophical Classics – Recommended Translations

Appendix III – Medical Classics – Recommended Translations

<u>Classic</u>	<u>Title</u>	Author	Publisher	<u>Year</u>
Shen Nong Ben Cao	Divine Farmer's Materia Medica	Yang	Blue Poppy	1998
Huang Di Nei Jing (Huang Ti Nei Ching) individual chapters:	Yellow Emp. Classic of Yellow Emp. Canon of Huang Di Nei Jing Su Wen 2 vol. Huang Di Nei Jing Ling Shu 3 vol. Complete Nei Jing & Nan Jing The Way of Heaven SW 1 & 2 The Secret Treatise SW 8 Rooted in Spirit LS 8	Ni [SuWen only, very readable] Bing/Wu [SW & LS w/ Chinese] Unschuld Van Nghi H. Lu Larre / Firebrace Larre / Rochat Larre / Rochat		1995 1997 2011 05-10 2004 1994 87/92 1995
Nan Jing (Nan Ching)	Classic of Difficult Issues [Medicine in China series]	Unschuld	UCAL	1986
Shang Han Lun	On Cold Damage Shang Han Lun Explained	Mitchell/Ye Young De Jie/Marchment	Paradigm Churchill-Livingston	1999 2009
Jin Kui Yao Lue (Chin K'uei Yao Lueh)	Synopsis of Px from Golden Cham Understanding the Jing Gui Yao Lu		New World Press People's Medical	1987 2008
Zhong Zang Jing by Hua Tuo	Master Hua's Classic of the Centra	ll Viscera	Blue Poppy	1993
Mai Jing (Mai Ching) by Wang Shu He	Pulse Classic	Yang	Blue Poppy	1997
Bin Hu Mai Xue by Li Shi Zhen	Pulse Diagnosis Li Shi-zhen's Pulse Studies	Huynh/Seifert Li Shen-qing & Will Morris	Paradigm People's Med Publ.	1981 2011
<mark>Jia-Yi Jing</mark> by Huang Fu Mi	Systematic Classic	Yang	Blue Poppy	94/04
Ge Hong	Alchemy, Medicine & Religion in Chin the Nei P'ien of Ko Hung	na of A.D. 320 Ware	MIT	1966
Ge Hong	To Live as Long as Heaven and Earth Ge Hong's Traditions of Divine T		U of Cal	2002
Pi Wei Lun by Li Dong Yuan	Treatise on the Spleen & Stomach	2nd edition	Blue Poppy	2004
Zhi Fa Xin Yao by Zhu Dan-xi	Heart & Essence of Zhu Dan-xi's N	Methods Yang	Blue Poppy	1993
Qi Jing Ba Mai Kao	An Exposition on the Eight Extraor Chip Chace & Miki Shima	rdinary Vessels	by Li Shi Zhen Eastland	1578 2010
Zhen Jiu Da Cheng Shen Ying Jing (8th book)	The Great Compendium of Acup) The Divinely Responding Classic The Great Compendium: Vol. I The Great Compendium: Vol. V The Great Compendium: Vol. VIII The Great Compendium: Vol. IX	Yang Ji Zhou & Liu Wilms Wilcox	by Yang Ji Zhou Blue Poppy Chinese Medicine Database Chinese Medicine Database Chinese Medicine Database	1601 1994 2010 2010 2011 2011
Bèi Jí Qiān Jīn Yào Fāng Essential Prescriptions W	orth a Thousand Gold Pieces For En	nergencies Volume 2-4	by Sūn Sī Miǎo Sabine Wilms	~652 2007
Wen Bing:	Warm Disease Theory Warm Diseases A Clinical Guide	Wen/Seifert Liu	Paradigm Eastland	2000 2001
I Hsueh Yuan Liu Lun	Forgotten Traditions of Ancient Chin	by Hsu Ta-chun nese Med. Unschuld	Paradigm	1757 1990

Appendix IV – Bibliography

Subject & Title	Autho	r(s)	Publisher	Date
Chinese Medical Terminology				
Chinese Medical Terminology	Liu & L	iu	Commercial Press	1980
Chinese-English Terminology of TCM			Hunan Science & Technology	1981
Illustrated Dictionary of Chinese Acupuncture	Zhang,	Wu, Wang	Sheep's & People's	1985
Dictionary of Traditional Chinese Medicine		Medical College	China Books	1985
Chinese-English Dictionary of TCM	Ou Min	e	Guangdong Science & Tech	1988
 Glossary of Chinese Medical Terms & Acupunctur 		Wiseman & Boss	Paradigm	1990
* English-Chinese, Chinese-English Dictionary of Chinese Medi	icine	Wiseman	China	1995
* Practical Dictionary of Chinese Medicine		Wiseman & Feng	Paradigm	1998
 Introduction to English Terminology of Chinese M * Chinese Medical Chinese Grammar and Vocabula 		Wiseman Wiseman & Feng	Paradigm Paradigm	2002 2002
* Classified Dictionary of Traditional Chinese Medic		Xie	Foreign Lang. Press	2002
Classified Dictionary of Traditional Clinicse Medi	cine	Alt	Poreign Lang. 11655	2002
Glossaries				
Fundamentals of Chinese Medicine	Wisema	n-Ellis-Zmiewski	Paradigm	1985
• Chinese Herbal Medicine (Materia Medica & Formulas)	Bensky	et. al.	Eastland Press	1986/90
Fundamentals of Chinese Acupuncture		n-Ellis-Boss	Paradigm	1991
* Grasping the Wind	Ellis-W		Paradigm	1991
* Shang Han Lun (esp. appendix II p.658)		l-Feng-Wiseman	Paradigm	1999
Chinese Herbal Patent Medicines (p.1159)	Fratkin		Shya Publications2001	
Dictionaries				1001 1000
• Mathews' Chinese-English Dictionary (Wade-Giles)	Mathew	/S	Harvard Univ Press	1931-1972
• The Five Thousand Dictionary (Wade-Giles)	Fenn	1. 11 1 /	Harvard Univ Press	1932-1972 1983
 The Pinyin Chinese-English Dictionary (complex cha Learner's Chinese-English Dictionary (pinyin; simple 			UMUM Publ Singapore	1985
* Chinese Characters A Genealogy & Dictionary	Harbau		Zhongwen	1998
ennièse ennièceus in cenearogy es prenonary	muloud	D ¹¹	Zhongvon	1770
Character Etymology				
Chinese Characters	Wieger		Dover	1915-1965
Analysis of Chinese Characters		& Ingram	Dover	1922-1974
Chinese Calligraphy	Fazzioli		Abbeville	1986-87
China Empire of Living Symbols	Lindqvi	st	Addison-Wesley	1989-91
About the Chinese Lenguage				
About the Chinese Language	Normh		Danamin	1071
About ChineseAn Easy Guide to Everyday Chinese	Newnha Wolff	im	Penguin Harmar Calanhan	1971 1974
• The Chinese Language Fact and Fantasy	DeFran	nie	Harper Colophon Univ of Hawaii	1974
The enhiese Language Fact and Fanasy	Der fall	015	Only of Hawan	1704
Learning Chinese				
Beginning Chinese	DeFran	cis	Yale	1976-
Reading & Writing Chinese (official 2,000)	McNau		Tuttle	1979-99
Learning Medical Chinese				
• Learn to Read Chinese (2 volumes + tapes)	Unschu	ld	Paradigm	1994
Teach Yourself to Read Modern Medical Chinese	Flaws		Blue Poppy	1998
Pronunciation tapes to Materia Medica & Pt Names	Flaws		Blue Poppy	1997
Chinese Philosophy				
* Science & Civilization in China (Vol. II)	Needha	m	Cambridge	1956
* A Source Book in Chinese Philosophy	Chan		Princeton	1972

Appendix IV – Bibliography

	— Бібшоgraphy		
Subject & Title	<u>Author(s)</u>	Publisher	Date
Chinese History			
Records of the Grand Historian (Ssu-ma Ch'ien)	Watson	Coumbia	1961
* A History of Chinese Civilization	Gernet	Cambridge	1972/82
* A Brief History of Chinese & Japanese Civilizations	Schirokauer	Harcourt	1972/82
			1978-
* China Yesterday & Today	ed. Coye & Livingston	Bantam	
* 1587 A Year of No Significance	Huang	Yale	1981
* China: A Macro History	Huang	East Gate	1990
Chinese History, A Manual	Wilkinson	Harvard	2000
History of Chinese Medicine			
The History of Chinese Medicine	Wong & Wu	Southern Material Center	1936-85
Chinese Medicine	Huard & Wong	McGraw Hill	1968
The Theoretical Foundations of Chinese Medicine	Porkert	MIT	1974
Chen's History of Chinese Medical Science	Hsu & Peacher	OHAI	1977
Celestial Lancets: History of Acup & Moxa	Lu & Needham	Cambridge	1980
The Historical Development of Acupuncture	Chuang	OHAI	1982
• The Web That Has No Weaver (appendix)	Kaptchuk	Congdon & Weed	1983
* Medicine In China: A History of Ideas	Unschuld	U Cal	1985
* Medicine In China: A History of Pharmaceutics	Unschuld	U Cal	1986
Traditional Medicine in Contemporary China	Sivin	U Mich	1987
Forgotten Traditions of Ancient Chinese Med.	Unschuld	Paradigm	1990
• Fluid Physiology & Pathology (appendix)	Clavey	Churchill Livingstone	1995
• In the Footsteps of the Yellow Emperor	Eckman	Cypress	1996
• Early Chinese Medical Lit. (MaWangDui manuscripts)	Harper	Kegan Paul	1998
	Furth	U CAL	1998
• A Flourishing Yin: Gender in China's Medical History			
A Study of Daoist Acupuncture	Liu	Blue Poppy	1999
Chinese Magical Medicine	Strickmann	Stanford	2002
Chinese Medicine in Contemporary China	Scheid	Duke	2002
Currents of Tradition in Chinese Medicine 1626-2006	Scheid	Eastland	2007
Chinese History, Culture, Language, & Medicin			
Doctors, Diviners & Magicians of Ancient China	DeWoskin	Columbia	1983
Chinese Mythology	Birrell	Johns Hopkins	1993
Who Can Ride the Dragon	Zhang & Rose	Paradigm	1995-99
Nourishing Destiny: The Inner Tradition	Jarrett	Spirit Path	1998-00
A Brief History of Qi	Zhang & Rose	Paradigm	2001
The Chinese Have a Word for It	De Mente	Passport	2000
		1	
Translations of Chinese Medical Classics			
• The Yellow Emperor's Classic of Internal Medicine (SW 1-34)	Veith	U Cal	1949-
1973	v ortin	e eu	1717
• The Canon of Acupuncture (Ling Shu 1-40)	Ki	Yuin Univ Press	1985
Ling Shu or The Spiritual Pivot	Wu	U of Hawaii Press	1983
The Yellow Emperor's Classic of Internal Medicine	Ni	Shambala	1995
• Chinese Life Sciences Introductory Readings in CCM (60 e		Paradigm	2005
Classical Chinese Medical Texts (excerpts) Vol. I, II & III	Goodman	Windstone	2009/11
* Chinaga Madiaira from the Cl	Lama P. D 1		
* Chinese Medicine from the Classics	Larre & Rochat	Monkey Press	
Secret Treatise of the Spiritual Orchid (Su Wen 8)			1987
• individual Zang-Fu volumes: Ht, Lu, Lr, Sp & St, Kd, TB,	Extra Fu		1989-94
• The Way of Heaven (Su Wen 1 & 2)			1994
Rooted In Spirit (Ling Shu 8)			1995
The Seven Emotions			1996
Essence, Spirit, Blood & Qi			1999
		D I	
• 5 Elements, 10 Stems (Nan Ching Theory)	Matsumoto & Birch	Paradigm	1983
• The Washing Away of Wrongs (Forensics in 13th c China)	McKnight	U of Michigan	1984
• Essential Subtleties on the Siver Sea (Classic on Ophthalmology)	Kovacs & Unschuld	U Cal	1998

Inside Back Cover

Chinese New Year Dates

• The following are dates for Chinese/Lunar New Year's Day (New Year's Eve is the day before)

Chinese Year	Stem-Branch	1-60	Element-Animal	Gregorian Calendar Date
4693	Yi-hai	12	Wood-Boar	January 31, 1995
4694	Bing-zi	13	Fire-Rat	February 19, 1996
4695	Ding-chou	14	Fire-Ox	February 7, 1997
4696	Wu-yin	15	Earth-Tiger	January 28, 1998
4697	Ji-mao	16	Earth-Hare/Rabbit	February 16, 1999
4698	Geng-chen	17	Metal-Dragon	February 5, 2000
4699	Xin-si	18	Metal-Snake	January 24, 2001
4700	Ren-wu	19	Water-Horse	February 12, 2002
4701	Gui-wei	20	Water-Ram/Sheep	February 1, 2003
4702	Jia-shen	21	Wood-Monkey	January 22, 2004
4703	Yi-you	22	Wood-Rooster	February 9, 2005
4704	Bing-xu	23	Fire-Dog	January 29, 2006
4705	Ding-hai	24	Fire-Boar	February 18, 2007
4706	Wu-zi	25	Earth-Rat	February 7, 2008
4707	Ji-chou	26	Earth-Ox	January 26, 2009
4708	Geng-yin	27	Metal-Tiger	February 10, 2010
4709	Xin-mao	28	Metal-Hare/Rabbit	February 3, 2011
4710	Ren-chen	29	Water-Dragon	January 23, 2012
4711	Gui-si	30	Water-Snake	February 10, 2013
4712	Jia-wu	31	Wood-Horse	January 31, 2014
4713	Yi-wei	32	Wood-Ram/Sheep	February 19, 2015
4714	Bing-shen	33	Fire-Monkey	February 9, 2016
4715	Ding-you	34	Fire-Rooster	January 28, 2017
4716	Wu-xu	35	Earth-Dog	February 16, 2018
4717	Ji-hai	36	Earth-Boar	February 5, 2019
4718	Geng-zi	37	Metal-Rat	January 25, 2020
4719	Xin-chou	38	Metal-Ox	February 12, 2021

Chinese Medical Terminology

This workbook is for students of Chinese Medicine who want to learn, or improve their Chinese language skills. It presents the most relevant Chinese, using traditional characters, pinyin transliteration, and accurate English translations of those terms within a medical context.

• This is **Volume One** of a two volume set devoted to the basic terminology of Chinese Medicine.

• This volume is divided into three major parts:

Part One (chapters 1-2-3) concerns the basics of Chinese language.

Part Two presents General Vocabulary.

• Part Two is organized into three major topic sections:

- Basic Terms & Concepts (chapter 4)
- History & Geography (chapters 5-6)

Part Three is devoted to Medical Vocabulary.

- Part Three is also organized into two major topic sections,
 - Anatomical Terms (chapters 7 & 8)
 - Terms Pertaining to **Physiology** (chapter 9)

At the end of each chapter is a **character writing** practice section.

• All are further subdivided into more specific topics.

• Appendix I is devoted to various aspects of Chinese Calendar Science.

• Appendices II-III-IV is a booklist of recommended resources.

The Author

Jim Cleaver has devoted much of the last forty years to teaching many aspects of Chinese medicine, having held positions at Five Branches Institute in Santa Cruz, CA., The Oregon College of Oriental Medicine, and the last 22 years at National College/University of Natural Medicine in Portland, OR.

Using this book, students, teachers, and practitioners will benefit from his depth of experience in clinic and classroom. As a classroom tool and an office reference, this book is an invaluable resource.

Now retired from academics, Jim is making available some of the many books he created for his classes and students during his teaching career. These cover a wide range of topics related to Chinese Medicine, the Yi-Jing, and Chinese philosophical classics.

Jim also maintains a private practice and a Qi-Gong & Tai-Ji class begun in 1993.

